



**ELIAS MOTSOLEDI**

**LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**TENDER DOCUMENT FOR THE BID:**

**WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER  
CONTROL PHASE 1**

**BID NUMBER: EMLM 11/2026**

**CIDB REFERENCE NUMBER:**

**100111407**

**MINIMUM CIDB GRADING 8 CE**

**Supply Chain Management Unit**

**ISSUED BY:**

**THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER  
ELIAS MOTSOLEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY  
GROBLERSDAL  
0470  
TEL: (013) 262 3056  
FAX: (013) 262 2547**

**PREPARED BY:**

**THE PROJECT MANAGER  
MAMOLOKO AND ASSOCIATES ENGINEERS  
44 Goree Street  
POLOKWANE,  
Bendor  
0699**

**Mobile: (083)344 4448  
E-mail: [info@mamoloko.co.za](mailto:info@mamoloko.co.za)**

**Closing Date: 15<sup>th</sup> DECEMBER 2025 Closing Time: 11H00**

**Name of Bidder: .....**

**.....**

**Bid Amount VAT Included :R\_\_\_\_\_**



# **ELIAS MOTSOLEDI**

## **LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

# **CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**BID NUMBER: EMLM 11/2026**

## **Contents**

**Number | Heading**

### **The Tender**

#### **Part T1: Tendering procedures**

T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender
T1.2	Tender Data
T1.3	Standard Conditions of Tender

#### **Part T2: Returnable schedules**

T2.1	List of Returnable Documents
T2.2	Returnable Schedules to be completed by tenderer

### **The Contract**

#### **Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data**

C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance
C1.2	Contract Data
C1.3	Form of Guarantee
C1.4	Agreement with Adjudicator
C1.5	Agreement in Terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No 85 of 1993

#### **Part C2: Pricing data**

C2.1	Pricing Instructions
C2.2	Bill of Quantities

#### **Part C3: Scope of Work**

#### **Part C4: Site information**

C4.1	Locality Plan
C4.2	Tender Drawing

**RESPONSIVENESS AND EVALUATION CRITERIA**

**ELIAS MOTSOLEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY WILL NOT CONSIDER ANY BID UNLESS IT MEETS THE FOLLOWING RESPONSIVENESS CRITERIA:**

**MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS:**

1. CSD registration report (**NB: Detailed not Summary**)
2. Valid copy of CIPC registration document
3. Annexure Forms 9 (A,B,C,D,E,F;G;&I) fully completed and signed
4. Attendance of Compulsory Briefing Session
5. Proof of CIDB registration (Minimum of **8CE or Higher**)
6. Sign any alteration on the tender document (**NB: Do Not Initialize**)
7. Sign every page on the tender document (**NB: Do Not Initialize**)
8. Sign any alterations on the BOQ
9. Forms must be completed in a **Black ink / no reproduced computer printout of the document will be accepted**
10. Company Profile (***Detailing; Name of Client; Service Provided; Award Amount; Contact Person and Contact Number***).
11. CIPC Abridged Certificate Annual returns (**Figures / Amount page**) (**NB applicable to entities that are in business for more than 12 months and must be paid before the closing date of the tender**). (**To be verified**)
12. Annual financial statement (***if the bidder is required by law to prepare annual financial statements for auditing, their audited annual financial statements - for the past three years; or since their establishment if established during the past three years***).
13. Letter of good standing (**Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Disease Act (COIDA)**) from Department of Labour – (**To be verified**)
14. Proof of Municipal rates and taxes or services charges:
  - Of the company and all of its directors not in arrears for more than 90 days or
  - Confirmation from the municipality if municipal rates and taxes are not levied (for the company and all its director(s)) as per CK/Company form of address on the registration certificate or
  - If leasing, a signed lease agreement by the lessor and the lessee and Municipal rates in the name of the lessor for company / director(s).
15. Original Certified copies of IDs of the Director(s) (**Certification not older than 6 months before the closing date**)
16. **In case of a Joint Venture**, Association or Consortium a formal contract agreement must be signed by both parties and be attached, and the following must be adhered to:
  - All of the above requirements must be for the both entities (Except No: 04).
  - Consolidated Valid CIDB grading.

**NB: PLEASE NOTE THAT IT WILL BE COMPULSORY FOR THE APPOINTED SERVICE PROVIDER TO SUBMIT COIDA BEFORE APPOINTMENT LETTER CAN BE ISSUED IF THE TENDER LETTER WAS SUBMITTED**

### CHECKLIST:

No.	Requirements Checklist	Tick	Comment if not Attached
<b>COMPULSORY</b>			
1	Attach CSD registration report (detailed)		
2	Valid copy Entity / Company registration certificate		
3	Annexure Forms fully completed and signed		
4	Compulsory Briefing Session		
5	Proof of CID registration (Minimum of 8ce or Higher)		
6	Sign any alteration on the tender document ( <b>NB: Do Not Initialize</b> )		
	Sign every page on the tender document ( <b>NB: Do Not Initialize</b> )		
8	Sign any alterations on the BOQ		
9	Forms must be completed in a <b>Black ink/ no reproduced computer printout of the document will be accepted</b>		
10	CIPC Abridged Certificate Annual returns ( <b>NB applicable to entities that are in business for more than 12 months</b> )		
11	Annual financial statement ( <b>if the bidder is required by law to prepare Annual Financial Statements for auditing, their Audited Annual Financial Statements - for the past three years; or since their establishment if established during the past three years</b> ).		
12	Letter of good standing (Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Disease Act (COIDA)) from Department of Labour		
13	Proof of Municipal rates and taxes or services charges: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Of the company and all of its directors not in arrears for more than 90 days or</li> <li>Confirmation from the municipality if municipal rates and taxes are not levied (for the company and all its director(s)) as per CK/Company form of address on the registration certificate or</li> <li>if leasing, a signed lease agreement by the lessor and the lessee and Municipal rates in the name of the lessor for company / director(s).</li> </ul>		
14	Original Certified copies of IDs of the Director(s) ( <b>Certification not older than 6 months before the closing date</b> )		
15	In case of a Joint Venture, Association or Consortium a formal contract agreement must be signed by both parties and be attached, and the following must be adhered to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All of the above requirements must be for the both entities (Except No: 04).</li> <li>Consolidated Valid CIDB grading</li> </ul>		
16	Tender must be Completed and Signed in Black Ink		
<b>ZERO SCORE IF NOT SUBMITTED</b>			
17	Schedule of company experience (appointment letters and completion certificates)		
18	Curriculum Vitae of key personnel with original certified copies of qualifications, years of relevant experience on similar projects and projects names.		
19	Schedule of plant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Proof of ownership with certification not older than 6 months.</li> <li>In case of hiring, a letter of intent must be submitted with proof of ownership by a rental company with certification not older than 6 months.</li> </ul>		
20	<b>Negotiations with preferred bidders</b> (1) A supply chain management policy may allow the accounting officer to negotiate the final terms of a contract with bidders identified through a competitive bidding process <b>as</b> preferred bidders, provided that such negotiation -		

	<p>(a) does not allow any preferred bidder a second or unfair opportunity;</p> <p>(b) is not to the detriment of any other bidder; and</p> <p>(c) does not lead to a higher price than the bid as submitted.</p> <p><b>(2)</b> Minutes of such negotiations must be kept for record purposes.</p>		
21	<p><b>Criteria for breaking deadlock in scoring</b></p> <p>1. If two or more tenderers score an equal total number of points, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer that scored the highest points for specific goals.</p> <p>2. If two or more tenderers score equal total points in all respects, the award must be decided by the drawing of lots. Which must be conducted by the Bid Evaluation Committee.</p>		
22	<p><b>Subcontracting as a condition of tender for procurement:</b></p> <p>The successful Bidder must sub-contract some activities to Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality SMMEs</p> <p><b>NB: It is the responsibility of tenderer to select competent subcontractor who is registered on the treasury central supplier database (CSD) that meet all minimum the requirement of the tender. Tenderers are responsible for all due diligence on their subcontractors.</b></p>		

**Note: This is just a guide to assist you and is not necessarily all the information required. The EMLM indemnifies itself and retain the rights to evaluate the full documentation.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Service provider / representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

## PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES

TABLE OF CONTENTS		Page	Colour
T1.1:	TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER _____	T.2	White
T1.2:	TENDER DATA _____	T.6	Pink
T1.3:	STANDARD CONDITIONS OF TENDER _____	T.12	Pink

## T1.1: BID NOTICE AND INVITATION TO BID

### ELIAS MOTSOLEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

CLOSING DATE: 15 DECEMBER 2025 at 11H00

NUMBER: EMLM 11/2026

#### CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1

##### T1.1: TENDER NOTICE

Bids are hereby invited from capable and experienced construction companies for the **CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**.

**The project scope entails Earthworks, Installation of Concrete Line V-Drains, Installation of Kerbs, Construction of a low-level Precast Culvert and Road Surfaced using 30mm Asphalt layer**

It is estimated that tenderers should have a CIDB contractor grading designation of **8 CE** or higher.

Duly completed bid documents and supporting documents which are, CERTIFIED ID COPIES OF BUSINESS OWNERS, RATES AND TAXES CLEARANCES FROM RELEVANT LOCAL AUTHORITY, CENTRAL SUPPLIERS DATABASE (CSD) REGISTRATION DETAILED REPORT and a copy of the COMPANY REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE, together with the bid document must be sealed in an envelope clearly marked: **"Bid No. EMLM 11/2026, CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1" CLOSING DATE: 15 DECEMBER 2025.**" with the name of the bidder shall be placed in the bid box **No: 03 at ELIAS MOTSOLEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY 2<sup>nd</sup> GROBLER AVENUE GROBLERSDAL** on or before **15th DECEMBER 2025 at 11:00am** on the closing date. Tenders will be opened in public. **All certified copies must not be older than three months.**

Tender documents can be obtainable as from **14th NOVEMBER 2025** for free at [www.etenders.gov.za](http://www.etenders.gov.za) or at the offices of Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality (not on site), in Groblersdal, upon payment of a non-refundable amount of **R1000.00**. Only proof of deposit made to Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality or cash will be acceptable.

A compulsory site meeting and inspection will be held on **04th December 2025** at Municipal Fleet Centre / Workshop (5 Eind Street Groblersdal 0470), commencing at 11h00am after which Tenderers will be taken to site where project's construction will be taking place. Only tenders from Tenderers who attend the above tender meeting and have signed attendance register shall be considered.

**A compulsory site briefing meeting with the Project Manager will take place at the Municipal Fleet Centre/ Workshop (5 Eind Street – Groblersdal) on the 04 DECEMBER 2025 starting at 11:00 EXACTLY.**

**Bids received by telegram, fax or e-mail will not be considered. Late bids shall not be accepted.**

Bidders will be evaluated on functionality whereby **70 points (70%)** has to be attained before financial proposals can be looked at. A preferential point system shall apply whereby a contract will be allocated to a tenderer in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, Act No. 5 of 2000 and as defined in the Conditions of Tender in the tender document, read in conjunction with the Supply Chain Management Policy of Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality where **90 points** will be allocated in respect of price and **10 points** in respect of specific goals.

CIDB grading is **8 CE or higher**.

Procurement Enquiries: Mr.V.E Masilela  
Tel: 013 262 3056

Technical Enquiries: Mr. F.M. Debeila.  
Tel: 013 262 3056

Employer: Municipal Manager:  
Ms. NR Makgata Pr Tech Eng

Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality  
02 Grobler Avenue, Groblersdal 0470



## **T1.1: BID NOTICE AND INVITATION TO BID**

### **CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**BID NUMBER: EMLM 11/2026**

#### **RESPONSIVENESS AND EVALUATION CRITERIA:**

##### **1. RESPONSIVENESS CRITERIA**

The Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality will consider no Bid unless it meets the following responsiveness criteria:

- The bid must be properly received in a sealed envelope clearly indicating the description of the service and the bid number for which the bid is submitted.
- The bid must be deposited in the relevant bid box as indicated on the notice of the bid on or before the closing date and time of the bid.
- An original Valid Tax Clearance Certificate must be submitted with the bid on or before the closing time and date of the bid. Or
- The electronic verification tax clearance must be accompanied by the verification code
- The proof of CSD registration report must be attached
- Bid forms must be completed in full and each page of the bid signed.
- Certified copy of the company registration certificate must be submitted with the bid on or before the closing time and date of the bid.
- Submission of a Joint Venture Agreement, where applicable, which has been properly signed by all parties.
- Proof of payment of municipal rates and taxes.
- Complies with the requirements of the bid and technical specifications.
- Registered in the relevant contractor category in the Construction Industry Development Board Register of Contractors (CIDB).
- Adheres to Pricing Instructions.
- Financial ability to execute the contract.
- Comply in full and observe the requirements of the Notice to Bidders.

**NB: It is the responsibility of tenderer to select competent subcontractor who is registered on the treasury central supplier database (CSD) that meet all minimum the requirement of the tender. Tenderers are responsible for all due diligence on their subcontractors.**

## 2. EVALUATION OF BIDS

- a) All bids received shall be evaluated in terms of the Supply Chain Management Regulations, Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy, the preferential procurement regulation 2022, and other applicable legislations.
- b) The Council reserves the right to accept all, some, or none of the bids submitted – either wholly or in part – and it is not obliged to accept the lowest bid.
- c) Only locally manufactured products/items with specified minimum thresholds will be considered for local content(**Not applicable**)

**By submitting this bid, bidder authorizes the Council or its delegate(s) to carry out any investigation deemed necessary to verify the correctness of the statements and documents submitted and that such documents reasonably reflect the ability of the Bidder to provide the goods and services required by the Council.**

### PLEASE NOTE

#### 1. The Municipal Manager may cancel a contract awarded to a person if:

- a) The person committed a corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract, or
- b) An official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the contract that benefited that person.

#### 2. The Municipal Manager may reject the bid or quote of any person if that person or any of its directors have:

- a) Failed to pay municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges and such rates, taxes and charges are in arrears for more than three months;
- b) Failed, during the last five years, to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality or any other organ of State after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory;
- c) Abused the supply chain management system of the Municipality or have committed any improper conduct in relation to this system;
- d) Been convicted of fraud or corruption during the past five years;
- e) Willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public-sector contract during the past five years; or
- f) Been listed in the Register for Bid Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No. 12 of 2004) or has been listed on National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with public sector

**ANNEXURE A**

**SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT**

**EVALUATION PROCESS AND CRITERIA**

The following evaluation process and criteria will be used to evaluate all bids submitted:

**1. Compliance with Tender conditions**

**i. The Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality will consider no bid unless it meets the following responsiveness criteria:**

- The bid must be properly received in a sealed envelope clearly indicating the description of the service and the bid number for which the bid is submitted.
- The bid must be deposited in the relevant bid box as indicated on the notice of the bid on or before the closing date and time of the bid.
- The electronic verification tax clearance must be accompanied by the verification code
- Bid forms must be completed in full and each page of the bid signed.
- A copy of the company registration certificate must be submitted with the bid on or before the closing time and date of the bid.
- Submission of a Joint Venture Agreement, where applicable, which has been properly signed by all parties.
- Compliance with the requirements of the bid and technical specifications.
- No bidder who is blacklisted by National Treasury or any National Authority due to non-performance will be considered.
- Proof of payment of Municipal account statement on rates and taxes from the respective municipality or confirmation if municipal services' rates and taxes are not levied or charged are not implemented, such proof:
  - a) Must not be older than three (3) months from closing date of the tender,
  - b) It must have been addressed to the company itself and all of the directors as on the document for company registration, and
  - c) In case where the company is renting an office space, the lease agreement between the company and the respective landlord must be accompanied by the declaration/letter stating that the bidder and or the director are not responsible to pay for municipal services, rates and taxes but the property owner.
- In case where 2 (two) or more companies decide to form a joint venture (JV), all the companies in the JV have to attach each and every document as requested above in addition to the Joint Venture Agreement and a consolidated CIDB grading should be submitted

**ii. Meeting technical specifications and comply with bid conditions;**

**iii. Financial ability to execute the contract; and**

**iv. The number of points scored for achieving Specific Goals**

**Empowerment objectives, points scored for price and / or points scored for functionality if applicable.**

## T1.2: TENDER DATA

The conditions of tender are those contained in the latest edition of SANS 10845-3, *Construction Procurement – Part 3: Standard Conditions of Tender*.

SANS 10845-3 makes several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the provisions of SANS 10845-3.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in SANS 10845-3 to which it mainly applies.

Clause Number	Data												
2.1	Wherever reference is made in the documentation to Bill of Quantities, it shall also mean Pricing Schedule.												
2.7	Wherever reference is made in the documentation to contractor it shall also mean service provider												
3.1	<p>The Employer is <b>ELIAS MOTSOLEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY</b></p> <p>The Employer's domicilecitandi et executandi (permanent physical business address) is:</p> <p>2 Grobler Avenue, Groblersdal, 0470</p> <p>The Employer's address for communication relating to this project is:</p> <table><tr><td><b>POSTAL</b></td><td><b>OR</b></td><td><b>DELIVERY</b></td></tr><tr><td>P. O. Box 48</td><td></td><td>2<sup>nd</sup> Grobler Avenue</td></tr><tr><td>Groblersdal</td><td></td><td>Groblersdal</td></tr><tr><td>0470</td><td></td><td>0470</td></tr></table>	<b>POSTAL</b>	<b>OR</b>	<b>DELIVERY</b>	P. O. Box 48		2 <sup>nd</sup> Grobler Avenue	Groblersdal		Groblersdal	0470		0470
<b>POSTAL</b>	<b>OR</b>	<b>DELIVERY</b>											
P. O. Box 48		2 <sup>nd</sup> Grobler Avenue											
Groblersdal		Groblersdal											
0470		0470											
3.2	<p>The tender documents issued by the employer comprise:</p> <p><b>T1: Tendering Procedures</b></p> <p>T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender</p> <p>T1.2 Tender data</p> <p><b>T2: Returnable Schedules</b></p> <p>T2.1 List of returnable documents</p> <p>T2.2 Returnable schedules</p> <p><b>C1: Agreements and contract data</b></p> <p>C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance</p> <p>C1.2 Contract data</p> <p>C1.3 Form of guarantee</p> <p>C1.4 Disclosure Statement</p> <p>C1.5 Adjudication Member Agreement</p> <p>C1.6 Agreement in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act</p> <p><b>C2: Pricing data</b></p> <p>C2.1 Pricing instructions</p> <p>C2.2 Activity schedules or bill of quantities</p> <p><b>C3: Scope of work</b></p> <p><b>C4: Site information</b></p> <p>C4.1 Locality Plan</p> <p>C4.2 Tender drawing</p>												
3.4	The language for communications is English.												
3.4	<p><b>The Employer's agent is:</b></p> <p>Name : <b>MAMOLOKO AND ASSOCIATES ENGINEERS</b></p> <p>Address : 44 Goree Street, POLOKWANE, Bendor , 0699</p> <p>Mobile: (083)344 4448</p> <p>E-mail:<a href="mailto:info@mamoloko.co.za">info@mamoloko.co.za</a></p>												
3.5	<p>The tender process may be cancelled if:</p> <p>(a) Due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the goods or services specified in the invitation:</p>												

	(b) Funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; (c) No acceptable tender is received; or (d) There is a material irregularity in the tender process				
3.6	The competitive selection procedure shall be applied in awarding the tender.				
3.7	<b>Jurisdiction</b> Unless stated otherwise in the Tender Data, each tenderer and the Employer undertake to accept the jurisdiction of the courts of law of the Republic of South Africa.				
4.1	<p>Only those tenderers who satisfy the following eligibility criteria are eligible to submit tenders:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The Contractor submitting the tender is under restrictions or has principals who are under restriction to participate in the Employer's procurement due to corrupt or fraudulent practices;</li> <li>(b) The tenderer does not have the legal capacity to enter into the contract;</li> <li>(c) The Contractor submitting the tender is insolvent, in receivership, bankrupt or being wound up, has his affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of the foregoing;</li> <li>(d) The tenderer does not comply with the legal requirements stated in the Employer's procurement policy;</li> <li>(e) The tenderer cannot demonstrate that he possesses the necessary professional and technical qualifications and competent, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, personnel, experience and reputation to perform the contract;</li> <li>(f) The Tenderer cannot provide proof that he is in good standing with respect to duties, taxes, levies and contributions required in terms of legislation applicable to the work in the contract.</li> </ul> <p>Only those tenderers who are registered with the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) in a contractor-grading equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation <b>8CE</b> or higher or a combined grading (in the case of a joint venture) equal or higher than <b>8CE</b> as defined in the Regulations (09 August 2004 and 22 July 2005), in terms of the CIDB Act No 38 of 2000, are eligible to submit tenders for this contract.</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Only those Tenderers who have in their employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour intensive competencies for Supervisory and management staff are eligible to submit tenders.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>The Tenderer shall, when requested by the Employer to do so, submit the names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labor-intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirements.</td></tr> </table>	1	Only those Tenderers who have in their employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour intensive competencies for Supervisory and management staff are eligible to submit tenders.	2	The Tenderer shall, when requested by the Employer to do so, submit the names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labor-intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirements.
1	Only those Tenderers who have in their employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour intensive competencies for Supervisory and management staff are eligible to submit tenders.				
2	The Tenderer shall, when requested by the Employer to do so, submit the names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the labor-intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirements.				
4.6	Failure to apply instructions contained in addenda may render a tenderer's offer non-responsive in terms of Condition of Tender, Clause 5.8.				
4.7	<p>Compulsory briefing is applicable and it is the bidder's responsibility to visit the site.</p> <p>Enquiries and confirmation of attendance at least one full working day in advance regarding the meeting and site inspection may be directed to:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>MAMOLOKO AND ASSOCIATES ENGINEERS</b></p> <p>Name: Mr. S.D Mahlangu</p> <p>Mobile: (083)344 4448</p> <p>E-mail: <a href="mailto:info@mamoloko.co.za">info@mamoloko.co.za</a></p>				
4.10	Tenderers are required to state the rates and currencies in Rand.				

4.12	<p>Alternative offers are generally not acceptable due to possible manipulation of the tender process and resulting complexity of the evaluation.</p> <p><b>Therefore, the submission of alternative tenders is strongly discouraged.</b></p> <p>The submission of alternative work will be considered as a non-responsive offer. However, a tenderer wishing to submit an alternative offer shall first apply to the Employer with full details of the principles of the alternative for confirmation that the Employer's standards and requirements are not compromised or reduced. Such confirmation must have been provided by the Employer in writing at least 5 (five) working days before the date and time of tender closing, or as extended by an addendum sent to all tenderers. The application shall not be submitted later than 7 (seven) working days before the date and time of tender closing given in Tender Data Clause 4.15.</p>
4.13	Parts of each tender offer communicated on paper shall be submitted as an original, plus zero (0) copies.
4.13.4	<p>The tenderer is required to submit with his tender the following Mandatory documents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Electronic Valid Tax Clearance Certificate supplied with verification code;</li> <li>• Compensation Fund registration certificate</li> <li>• Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board or a copy of the application Form for registration in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board Act (Form F006). A minimum grading of <b>8 CE or Higher</b> is required</li> </ul> <p>In the event of a Joint Venture submitting a tender, every member of the joint venture must submit proof of registration with the CIDB within 10 days from the closing date for tenders; and the lead partner must have a minimum contract grading designation</p> <p><b><u>Important Note:</u></b></p> <p>Failure to provide the required particulars as per the above-listed certificates implies a non-responsive tender and warrants rejection of the tender on account of non-compliance with the requirements of the Tender Data</p>
4.13.5	Wherever reference is made in the tender documentation for non-financial proposal it shall also mean technical proposal.
4.13.5	<p>The Employer's address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender package are:</p> <p><b>Location of tender box: Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality, 2<sup>nd</sup> Grobler Avenue, Groblersdal, 0470</b></p> <p><b>Physical address: 2<sup>nd</sup> Grobler Avenue, Groblersdal, 0470</b></p> <p><b>Postal Address: P. O. Box 48 Groblersdal 0470</b></p>
4.13.5	A two-envelope procedure is <b>NOT</b> required
4.13.6	Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers shall <b>NOT</b> be accepted
4.15	The closing time for submission of tender offers is <b>11H00</b> hours on <b>Monday, 15 DECEMBER 2025</b>
4.16.1	The tender validity period is <b>90 Days</b>
4.16.2	<p>Where a tenderer, at any time after the opening of his tender offer but prior to entering into a contract based on his tender offer:</p> <p>(a) withdraws his tender;</p> <p>(b) gives notice of his inability to execute the contract in terms of his tender; or</p> <p>(c) fails to comply with a request made in terms of 4.17, 4.18 or 5.9;</p> <p>such tenderer shall be barred from tendering on any of the Employer's tenders for a period to be determined by the Employer, but not less than 6 (six) months from a date determined by the Employer. This sanction also applies to tenders under evaluation and not yet awarded. The Employer may fully or partly exempt a tenderer from the provisions of these conditions if he is of the opinion that the circumstances justify the exemption.</p>
4.18	Any additional information requested under the clause must be provided within 5 (five) working days of date of request.
4.19	Access shall be provided for inspections and testing by personnel acting on behalf of the Employer
5.1	The Employer shall respond to clarifications received up to 7 (seven) working days before tender closing time.

5.2	The Employer shall issue addenda until 5 (five) working days before tender closing time.
5.4	<p>The time and location for opening of the tender offers are:</p> <p><b>Date : Monday, 11H00 on 15 DECEMBER 2025</b></p> <p><b>Location : Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality, 2<sup>nd</sup> Grobler Avenue, Groblersdal, 0470</b></p>
5.5	The minimum percentage of evaluation points for quality is 70%.
5.7	<p>Prior to disqualification, the Employer shall inform the tenderer and give the tenderer an opportunity to make representations within 14 days as to why the tender submitted should not be disqualified and as to why the tenderer should not be restricted by the National Treasury from conducting any business with any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years.</p> <p>In the event of disqualification, the Employer may, at its sole discretion, claim damages from the tenderer and impose a specified period during which tender offers will not be accepted from the offending tenderer and, the Employer shall inform the National Treasury in writing.</p>
5.8	<p><b>Arithmetical errors, omissions, discrepancies and imbalanced unit rates</b></p> <p>Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount appearing in the summary to the Pricing Schedule shall govern.</p> <p>Check responsive tender offers for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;</li> <li>omissions made in completing the Pricing Schedule or Bills of Quantities; or</li> <li>arithmetic errors in: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>line-item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in Bills of Quantities or Schedules of Prices; or</li> <li>the summation of the prices;</li> </ol> </li> <li>Imbalanced unit rates.</li> </ol> <p>Notify shortlisted tenderers of all errors, omissions or imbalanced rates that are identified in their tender offers.</p> <p>Where the tenderer elects to confirm the errors, omissions or re-balancing of imbalanced rates the tender offer shall be corrected as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If Bills of Quantities or Pricing Schedules apply and there is an error in the line-item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the unit rate shall govern, and the line-item total shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line-item total as quoted, and the unit rate shall be corrected.</li> <li>Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall be corrected.</li> <li>Where the unit rates are imbalanced, adjust such rates by increasing or decreasing them and selected others while retaining the total of the prices derived after any other corrections made under (a) and (b) above.</li> </ol> <p>Where there is an omission of a line item, no correction is possible, and the offer may be declared non-responsive.</p> <p>Declare as non-responsive and reject any offer from a tenderer who elects not to accept the corrections proposed and subject the tenderer to the sanction under 4.16.2.</p> <p>The tenderer is required to submit balanced unit rates for Rate Only items in the Pricing Schedule. The rates submitted for these items will be taken into account in the evaluation of tenders.</p>
5.11	The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is <b>Method 4</b> .

5.11.5	<p><b>Method 4: Financial offer, quality and preferences</b></p> <p>In this case of a financial offer, quality and preferences;</p> <p>a) score each tender in respect of the financial offer made, the preference claimed, if any, and the quality offered in accordance with the provisions of 5.11.7 to 5.11.9, rejecting all tender offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the tender data, if any,</p> <p>b) calculate the total number of tender evaluation points (<b><math>T_{EV}</math></b>) in accordance with the following formula;</p> <p><b><math>T_{EV} = N_{FO} + N_P + N_Q</math></b></p> <p>Where;</p> <p><b><math>N_{FO}</math></b> is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for the financial offer made in accordance with 5.11.7</p> <p><b><math>N_P</math></b> is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for preferences claimed in accordance with 5.11.8;</p> <p><b><math>N_Q</math></b> is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for quality offered in accordance with 5.11.9,</p> <p>c) rank tender offers from the highest number of tender evaluation points to the lowest, and</p> <p>d) recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.</p> <p>Restore and re-rank all tenderers should there be compelling and justifiable reasons not to recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points, and recommend the tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so in which case the process set out in this subclause shall be repeated.</p> <p>If two or more tenderers score an equal total number of points, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer that scored the highest points for preference.</p> <p>If functionality / quality is, part of the evaluation process and two or more tenderers score equal total points and equal preference points, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer that scored the highest points for functionality/ quality.</p> <p>If two or more tenderers score equal total points in all respects, the award must be decided by the drawing of lots.</p>
5.11.6	Scores of financial offers, preferences and quality, as relevant, to be given to two (2) decimal places



5.11.7	<p><b>POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE</b></p> <p>A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:</p> $P_S = 8888 \left(1 + \frac{P_t - P_{max}}{P_{max}}\right) \quad \text{or} \quad P_S = 9988 \left(1 + \frac{P_t - P_{max}}{P_{max}}\right)$ <p>Where</p> <p>Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration</p> <p>Pt = Price of tender under consideration</p> <p>Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender</p>
5.11.8	<p><b>POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS</b></p> <p>In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:</p> <p>In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or</li> <li>(b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,</li> </ul> <p>then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system</p> <p><b>Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.</b></p> <p><b><i>(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.)</i></b></p>

	<p><b>Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)</b></p> <table><tr><th>The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender</th><th>Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)</th><th>Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)</th></tr><tr><td>▪ 51% Black owned Company</td><td>05</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>▪ Company which 51% is owned by people living in rural underdeveloped areas</td><td>05</td><td></td></tr><tr><td><b>TOTAL POINTS</b></td><td><b>10</b></td><td></td></tr></table>	The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	▪ 51% Black owned Company	05		▪ Company which 51% is owned by people living in rural underdeveloped areas	05		<b>TOTAL POINTS</b>	<b>10</b>	
The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)											
▪ 51% Black owned Company	05												
▪ Company which 51% is owned by people living in rural underdeveloped areas	05												
<b>TOTAL POINTS</b>	<b>10</b>												
5.11.9	<p><b>Scoring Quality</b> Score each of the criteria and sub criteria for quality in accordance with the provisions of the tender data. Calculate the total number of tender evaluation points for quality (<b>N<sub>Q</sub></b>) using the following formula:</p> <p><b>N<sub>Q</sub> = W<sub>2</sub> × S<sub>o</sub>/M<sub>s</sub></b></p> <p>where</p> <p><b>W<sub>2</sub></b> is the maximum possible number of tender evaluation points awarded for the quality <b>S<sub>o</sub></b> is the score for quality allocated to the submission under consideration; <b>M<sub>s</sub></b> is the maximum possible score for quality in respect of a submission (using the table given below)</p>												
5.11.9.1	<p>The functionality criteria (<b>as part of quality</b>) and maximum score in respect of each of the sub criteria are as follows:</p> <table><tr><th>Functionality Criteria</th><th>Maximum Number of Points</th></tr><tr><td>Relevant Past Experience</td><td>50</td></tr><tr><td>Key Personnel</td><td>20</td></tr><tr><td>Plant and Equipment</td><td>30</td></tr><tr><td><b>Maximum possible score for functionality</b></td><td><b>100</b></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td></tr></table> <p><b>Tenderers must meet the minimum points of 70 points on functionality to be considered for further evaluation.</b></p>	Functionality Criteria	Maximum Number of Points	Relevant Past Experience	50	Key Personnel	20	Plant and Equipment	30	<b>Maximum possible score for functionality</b>	<b>100</b>		
Functionality Criteria	Maximum Number of Points												
Relevant Past Experience	50												
Key Personnel	20												
Plant and Equipment	30												
<b>Maximum possible score for functionality</b>	<b>100</b>												

Functionality Scorecard						Maximum Weights
Criteria	Scoring guide					
<b>Company Experience:</b> NB: The Tender must submit similar and successfully completed projects to qualify for maximum points.No points will be allocated for repair and maintenance projects  <b>Note 1:</b> Tenderers to submit names of the completed projects with valid contact details, appointment letters and completion certificates. <b>Non-submission will result in loss of points.</b>	No	<b>Scoring Criteria</b>	<b>Weight</b>	<b>Score</b>	50	
	1	Road Construction projects above R60 million (per Appointment Letter & completion certificates)	50			
	2	Road Construction projects above R20mil to R60mil (per Appointment Letter & completion certificates)	25			
	3	Road Construction projects between R10mil to R20mil (per Appointment Letter & completion certificates)	10			
		<b>MAXIMUM</b>	<b>50</b>			
<b>Specific Personnel Knowledge –</b> Well detailed curriculum vitae and original certified copies of academic qualification certificates need to be attached for functionality points scoring otherwise no points will be allocated (Certified copies should not be older than 6 months)	Designation	Designation		Points	Total	
	Project Manager	<b><u>Project Manager: Experience in Road Construction -Points: 10</u></b>		10	20	
		• B-Tech: Civil Engineering certificate or higher with more than 9 years' exp.				
		• N. Dip: Civil Engineering certificate or higher with 7 - 8 years' exp.		8		
		• N. Dip: Civil Engineering certificate or higher with 5 - 6 years' exp.		6		
	• N. Dip: Civil Engineering certificate or higher with 3 to 5 years' exp.		3			

		<div>Construction Manager (Site Agent)</div> <div><div><div>Construction Manager (Previously known as Site Agent): Experience in Road Construction - <b>Points: 7</b></div><div><div><div>N. Dip: Civil Engineering or higher with more than 9 years' exp.</div><div>N. Dip: Civil Engineering or higher with 5 - 8 years' exp.</div><div>N. Dip: Civil Engineering or higher with 3 - 5 years' exp.</div><div>N. Dip: Civil Engineering or higher with 1 to 3 years' exp</div></div><div><div>7</div><div>5</div><div>3</div><div>1</div></div></div></div></div>																																
	<div>Safety Officer</div> <div><div><b>Safety Officer - Points: 3</b></div><div><div><div>National Diploma Safety Management or Environmental Health / Higher and registration with SACPCMP with more than 4 Years exp</div><div>National Diploma Safety Management or Environmental Health / Higher , registered with SACPCMP 1 – 3 Years exp</div></div><div><div>3</div><div>2</div></div></div></div>																																	
<div>List of plant-</div> <div>1. Tenderer to submit proof of ownership with original certified copies not older than 6 months.</div> <div>2. And in case of hiring, a letter of intent must be submitted with proof of ownership with original certified copies not older than 6 months.</div>	<table><tr><th>Required plant</th><th>Points</th><th>Owned</th><th>Hired</th></tr><tr><td>Excavator</td><td>5</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Grader</td><td>5</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Roller</td><td>4</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Water Tanker</td><td>4</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>TLB</td><td>2</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>5 x Tipper Truck (10m³)</td><td>2 point each (Max 10)</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Maximum points</td><td>30</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>	Required plant	Points	Owned	Hired	Excavator	5			Grader	5			Roller	4			Water Tanker	4			TLB	2			5 x Tipper Truck (10m³)	2 point each (Max 10)			Maximum points	30			30
Required plant	Points	Owned	Hired																															
Excavator	5																																	
Grader	5																																	
Roller	4																																	
Water Tanker	4																																	
TLB	2																																	
5 x Tipper Truck (10m³)	2 point each (Max 10)																																	
Maximum points	30																																	
Functionality Threshold (Minimum score)				70																														
Total Points for Functionality				100																														

5.13	<p>Tender offers will only be accepted if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the tenderer is registered on the Central Supplier Database (CSD) for the South African government ( see <a href="https://secure.csd.gov.za/">https://secure.csd.gov.za/</a> ) unless it is a foreign supplier with no local registered entity</li> <li>b) the tenderer is in good standing with SARS according to the Central Supplier Database;</li> <li>c) the tenderer submits a letter of intent from an approved insurer undertaking to provide the Performance Bond to the format included in Part C1.3 of this procurement document</li> <li>d) the tenderer is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation;</li> <li>e) the tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;</li> <li>f) the tenderer has not:</li> <li>i) abused the Employer's Supply Chain Management System; or</li> <li>ii) failed to perform on any previous contract and has been given a written notice to this effect;</li> <li>g) the tenderer has completed the Compulsory Declaration and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the tenderer's ability to perform the contract in the best interests of the employer or potentially compromise the tender process;</li> <li>h) the tenderer is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a</li> </ul>
------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

	<p>licensed compensation insurer;</p> <p>i) the employer is reasonably satisfied that the tenderer has in terms of the Construction Regulations, 2014, issued in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993, the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely.</p>
5.13.1	<p><b>Acceptance of a tender offer (Additional Conditions)</b></p> <p>The Employer shall accept a tender offer should it be considered not to present any unacceptable commercial risk, only if the tenderer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participation in the employer's procurement,</li> <li>b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate the possession of the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise and personnel, to perform the contract,</li> <li>c) has the legal capacity to enter into the contract,</li> <li>d) is not insolvent, in receivership, bankrupt or being liquidated, does not have affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, does not have suspended business activities, or is subject to legal proceedings with respect to any of the foregoing,</li> <li>e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data, and</li> <li>f) is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.</li> </ul>
5.17	The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the employer is <b>ONE (1)</b>
5.18	<p><b>Preparing Tender Documents</b></p> <p>If necessary, the documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents, shall be revised to take account of;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) addenda issued during the tender period,</li> <li>b) inclusion of some of the returnable documents, and</li> <li>c) other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer during the process of offer and acceptance.</li> </ul> <p>The schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any, shall be completed.</p>
5.19	All communication shall be done in writing

## T1.3: STANDARD CONDITIONS OF BID

(As contained in Annexure F of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement)

### F.1 General

#### F.1.1 Actions

The employer and each bidder submitting a bid offer shall comply with these conditions of bid. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in F.2 and F.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly and transparently.

#### F.1.2 Bid Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a bid offer are listed in the bid data.

#### F.1.3 Interpretation

**F.1.3.1** The bid data and additional requirements contained in the bid schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of bid.

**F.1.3.2** These conditions of bid, the bid data and bid schedules which are only required for bid evaluation purposes, shall not form part of any contract arising from the invitation to bid.

**F.1.3.3** For the purposes of these conditions for the calling for expressions of interest, the following definitions apply:

- a) **Comparative offer** means the bidder's financial offer after the factors of non-firm prices, all unconditional discounts and any other bided parameters that will affect the value of the financial offer have been taken into consideration
- b) **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the bid process; and
- c) **Fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts in order to influence the bid process or the award of a contract arising from a bid offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels
- d) **Quality (functionality)** means the totality of features and characteristics of a product or service that bear on its ability to satisfy stated or implied needs

#### F.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

Each communication between the employer and a bidder shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be read, copied and recorded. Writing shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a bidder. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the bid data.

#### F.1.5 The employer's right to accept or reject any bid offer

**F.1.5.1** The employer may accept or reject any variation, deviation, bid offer, or alternative bid offer, and may cancel the bid process and reject all bid offers at any time before the formation of a contract. The employer shall not accept or incur any liability to a bidder for such cancellation and rejection but will give written reasons for such action upon written request to do so.

**F.1.5.2** The employer may not subsequent to the cancellation or abandonment of a bid process or the rejection of all responsive bid offers re-issue abid covering substantially the same scope of work within a period of six months unless only one bid was received, and such bid was returned unopened to the bidder.

## **F.2 Bidder's obligations**

### **F.2.1 Eligibility**

Submit a bid offer only if the bidder complies with the criteria stated in the bid data and the bidder, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

### **F.2.2 Cost of bidding**

Accept that the employer will not compensate the bidder for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a bid offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer satisfy requirements.

### **F.2.3 Check documents**

Check the bid documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

### **F.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents**

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the bid. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a bid offer in response to the invitation.

### **F.2.5 Reference documents**

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a bid offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the bid documents by reference.

### **F.2.6 Acknowledge addenda**

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the bid documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary, apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the bid data, in order to take the addenda into account.

### **F.2.7 Clarification meeting**

Attend, where required, a clarification meeting at which bidders may familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the bid data.

### **F.2.8 Seek clarification**

Request clarification of the bid documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five working days before the closing time stated in the bid data.

### **F.2.9 Insurance**

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) may not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The bidder is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

### **F.2.10 Pricing the bid offer**

**F.2.10.1** Include in the rates, prices, and the bided total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes (except Value Added Tax (VAT)), and other levies payable by the successful bidder, such duties, taxes and levies being those applicable 14 days before the closing time stated in the bid data.

**F2.10.2** Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the bidder's total of the prices.



**F.2.10.3** Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**F.2.10.4** State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the bid data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

#### **F.2.11 Alterations to documents**

Not make any alterations or additions to the bid documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the bidder. All signatories to the bid offer shall initial all such alterations. Erasures and the use of masking fluid are prohibited.

#### **F.2.12 Alternative bid offers**

**F.2.12.1** Submit alternative bid offers only if a main bid offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the bid documents, is also submitted. The alternative bid offer is to be submitted with the main bid offer together with a schedule that compares the requirements of the bid documents with the alternative requirements the bidder proposes.

**F.2.12.2** Accept that an alternative bid offer may be based only on the criteria stated in the bid data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.

#### **F.2.13 Submitting a bid offer**

**F.2.13.1** Submit a bid offer to provide the whole of the works, services or supply identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the bid data.

**F.2.13.2** Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing in black ink.

**F.2.13.3** Submit the parts of the bid offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the bid data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

**F.2.13.4** Sign the original and all copies of the bid offer where required in terms of the bid data. The Employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the bidder. Signatories for bidders Proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the bid offer.

**F.2.13.5** Seal the original and each copy of the bid offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and Identification details stated in the bid data, as well as the bidder's name and contact address.

**F.2.13.6** Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the bid data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the bid data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the bid data, as well as the bidder's name and contact address.

**F.2.13.7** Seal the original bid offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the bid data.

**F.2.13.8** Accept that the employer shall not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the bid offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

#### **F.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects**

Accept that bid offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

#### **F.2.15 Closing time**

**F.2.15.1** Ensure that the employer receives the bid offer at the address specified in the bid data not later than the closing time stated in the bid data. Proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery. The employer shall not accept bid offers submitted by telegraph, telex, facsimile or e-mail, unless stated otherwise in the bid data.

**F.2.15.2** Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the bid data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of bid apply equally to the extended deadline.

#### **F.2.16 Bid offer validity**

**F.2.16.1** Hold the bid offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the bid data after the closing time stated in the bid data.

**F.2.16.2** If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the bid data for an agreed additional period.

#### **F.2.17 Clarification of bid offer after submission**

Provide clarification of a bid offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of bid offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the total of the prices or substance of the bid offer is sought, offered, or permitted. The total of the prices stated by the bidder shall be binding upon the bidder.

**Note:** Sub-clause F.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred bidder following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.

#### **F.2.18 Provide other material**

**F.2.18.1** Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the bid offer, the bidder's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment. Should the bidder not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the bid offer as non-responsive.

**F.2.18.2** Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

#### **F.2.19 Inspections, tests and analysis**

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the bid data.

#### **F.2.20 Submit securities, bonds, policies, etc.**

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

#### **F.2.21 Check final draft**

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

## **F.2.22 Return of other bid documents**

If so instructed by the employer, return all retained bid documents within 28 days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the bid data.

## **F.2.23 Certificates**

Include in the bid submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the bid data.

## **F.3 The employer's undertakings**

### **F.3.1 Respond to clarification**

Respond to a request for clarification received up to five working days prior to the bid closing time stated in the Bid Data and notify all bidders who drew procurement documents.

### **F.3.2 Issue Addenda**

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the bid documents to each bidder during the period from the date of the Bid Notice until seven days before the bid closing time stated in the Bid Data. If, as a result a bidder applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Bid Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, will then notify all bidders who drew documents.

### **F.3.3 Return late bid offers**

Return bid offers received after the closing time stated in the Bid Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a bid submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the bidder concerned.

### **F.3.4 Opening of bid submissions**

**F.3.4.1** Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid bid submissions in the presence of bidders' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the bid data. Bid submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

**F.3.4.2** Announce at the opening held immediately after the opening of bid submissions, at a venue indicated in the bid data, the name of each bidder whose bid offer is opened, the total of his prices, preferences claimed and time for completion, if any, for the main bid offer only.

**F.3.4.3** Make available the record outlined in F.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

### **F.3.5 Two-envelope system**

**F.3.5.1** Where stated in the bid data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid bids in the presence of bidders' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the bid data and announce the name of each bidder whose technical proposal is opened.

**F.3.5.2** Evaluate the quality of the technical proposals offered by bidders, then advise bidders.

**F.3.5.3** who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of bidders, who score in the quality evaluation above the minimum number of points for quality stated in the bid data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any preferences claimed. Return unopened financial proposals to bidders whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for quality.

### **F.3.6 Non-disclosure**

Not disclose to bidders, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of bid offers, the final evaluation price and recommendations for the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful bidder.

### F.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a bidder to influence the processing of bid offers and instantly disqualify a bidder (and his bid offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

### F.3.8 Test for responsiveness

Determine, on opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each bid offer properly received:

- a) Meets the requirements of these Conditions of Bid,
- b) Has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- c) is responsive to the other requirements of the bid documents.

A responsive bid is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the bid documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

- Detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
- change the Employer's or the bidder's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
- affect the competitive position of other bidders presenting responsive bids, if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive bid offer, and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

### F.3.9 Arithmetical errors

Check responsive bid offers for arithmetical errors, correcting them in the following manner:

- Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and in words, the amount in words shall govern.
- If a bill of quantities (or schedule of rates) apply and there is an error in the line item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line item total shall govern and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate will be corrected.
- Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the bidder's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern and the bidder will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if a bills of quantities applies) to achieve the bided total of the prices.

Consider the rejection of a bid offer if the bidder does not correct or accept the correction of his arithmetical errors in the manner described above.

### F.3.10 Clarification of a bid offer

Obtain clarification from a bidder on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the bid offer.

### F.3.11 Evaluation of bid offers

#### F3.11.1 General

Appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons. Reduce each responsive bid offer to a comparative offer and evaluate it using the bid evaluation method that is indicated in the Bid Data and described below:

Method 1: Financial offer	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Rank bid offers from the most favorable to the least favorable comparative offer.</li> <li>2) Recommend highest ranked bidder for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.</li> </ol>
Method 2: Financial offer and preferences	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Score bid evaluation points for financial offer.</li> <li>2) Confirm that bidders are eligible for the preferences claimed and if so, score bid evaluation points for preferencing.</li> <li>3) Calculate total bid evaluation points.</li> <li>4) Rank bid offers from the highest number of bid evaluation points to the lowest.</li> <li>5) Recommend bidder with the highest number of bid evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.</li> </ol>
Method 3: Financial offer and quality	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Score quality, rejecting all bid offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Bid data.</li> <li>2) Score bid evaluation points for financial offer.</li> <li>3) Calculate total bid evaluation points.</li> <li>4) Rank bid offers from the highest number of bid evaluation points to the lowest.</li> <li>5) Recommend bidder with the highest number of bid evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.</li> </ol>
Method 4: Financial offer, quality and preferences	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Score quality, rejecting all bid offers that fail to score the minimum number of points for quality stated in the Bid data.</li> <li>2) Score bid evaluation points for financial offer.</li> <li>3) Confirm that bidders are eligible for the preferences claimed, and if so, score bid evaluation points for Preferencing.</li> <li>4) Calculate total bid evaluation points.</li> <li>5) Rank bid offers from the highest number of bid evaluation points to the lowest.</li> <li>6) Recommend bidder with the highest number of bid evaluation points for the award of the contract, unless there are compelling and justifiable reasons not to do so.</li> </ol>

Score financial offers, preferences and quality, as relevant, to two decimal places.

### F.3.11.2 Scoring Financial Offers

Score the financial offers of remaining responsive bid offers using the following formula:

$N_{FO} = W_1 \times A$  where:

$N_{FO}$  = the number of bid evaluation points awarded for the financial offer.

$W_1$  = the maximum possible number of bid evaluation points awarded for the financial offer as stated in the Bid Data.

$A$  = a number calculated using either formulas 1 or 2 below as stated in the Bid Data.

Formula	Basis for comparison	Option 1	Option 2
1	Highest price or discount	$(1 + \frac{(P - P_m)}{P_m})$	$P/P_m$
2	Lowest price or percentage commission/fee	$(1 - \frac{(P - P_m)}{P_m})$	$P_m/P$

where:

$P_m$  = the comparative offer of the most favorable bid offer.

$P$  = the comparative offer of bid offer under consideration.

### **F.3.11.3 Scoring quality (functionality)**

Score quality in each of the categories stated in the Bid Data and calculate total score for quality.

### **F.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer**

If requested by the proposed successful bidder, submit for the bidder's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

### **F.3.13 Acceptance of bid offer**

**F.3.13.1** Accept bid offer only if the bidder satisfies the legal requirements stated in the Bid Data.

**F.3.13.2** Notify the successful bidder of the employer's acceptance of his bid offer by completing and returning one copy of the form of offer and acceptance before the expiry of the validity period stated in the bid data, or agreed additional period. Providing the form of offer and acceptance does not contain any qualifying statements, it will constitute the formation of a contract between the employer and the successful bidder as described in the form of offer and acceptance.

### **F.3.14 Notice to unsuccessful bidders**

After the successful bidder has acknowledged the employer's notice of acceptance, notify other bidders that their bid offers have not been accepted.

### **F.3.15. Prepare contract documents**

If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the bid documents to take account of:

- a) Addenda issued during the bid period,
- b) Inclusion of some of the returnable documents,
- c) Other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful bidder, and
- d) The schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

### **F.3.16 Issue final contract**

Prepare and issue the final draft of contract documents to the successful bidder for acceptance as soon as possible after the date of the employer's signing of the form of offer and acceptance (including the schedule of deviations, if any). Only those documents that the conditions of bid require the bidder to submit, after acceptance by the employer, shall be included.

### **F.3.17 Complete adjudicator's contract**

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

### **F.3.18 Provide copies of the contracts**

Provide to the successful bidder the number of copies stated in the Bid Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

## PART T2: RETURNABLE SCHEDULES

TABLE OF CONTENTS	Page	Colour
T2.1: LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS.....	T.25	White
T2.2: RETURNABLE SCHEDULES TO BE COMPLETED BY TENDERER .....	T.26	Yellow

## T2.1: LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

The tenderer must complete the following returnable documents:

### 1 Returnable Schedules required only for tender evaluation purposes

- A. Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
- B. Proposed amendments and qualifications
- C. Preferencing Schedule: Specific goals
- D. Compulsory Declaration
- E. Municipal declaration and returnable documents
- F. Certificate of Attendance at a Tender Site Meeting
- G. Certificate of Authority of Joint Ventures/ Close corporations/ Partnership/Company/ Sole proprietor (Certified Copies of the Identity Documents in the Case of sole proprietor)
- H. Registration Certificates of Entities– Joint Ventures/ Close corporations/partnership/ Company/ Sole Proprietor
- I. Schedule of Tenderer's Experience
- J. Schedule of Key Personnel
- K. Format of Curriculum Vitae (CV)
- L. Schedule of Proposed Subcontractors
- M. Schedule of plant and equipment
- N. Copy of Workmen's Compensation Registration Certificate (or proof of payment of contributions in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No. 130 of 1993)

### 2. Other documents required only for tender evaluation purposes

- O. Competence Achievement Schedule
- P. Specific goals in terms of Preferential Procurement Regulation 2022
- Q. Form of Intent to offer a Performance Guarantee
- R. An Original Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services

### 3. Other documents that will be incorporated into the contract

- S. Execution Programme
- T. Contractor's Health and Safety Declaration
- U. Contractor's Safety Plan
- V. Profoma Notification form in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993, Construction Regulations, 2014

NB: Mandatory documents will also be used for the evaluation

### 4 The offer portion

Part C1 Agreements and Contract Data

Part C2 Pricing Data



## **RETURNALEDOCUMENTS**

## **T2.2LIST OFRETURNABLEDOCUMENTS**

The tenderer must complete the following returnable documents:

### **1. Returnable Schedules required only for tender evaluation purposes**

- A. Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
- B. Proposed amendments and qualifications
- C. Preferencing Schedule: Specific goals
- D. Compulsory Declaration
- E. Municipal declaration and returnable documents
- F. Certificate of Attendance at a Tender Site Meeting
- G. Certificate of Authority of Joint Ventures/ Close corporations/ Partnership/Company/ Sole proprietor (Certified Copies of the Identity Documents in the Case of sole proprietor)
- H. Registration Certificates of Entities– Joint Ventures/ Close corporations/partnership/ Company/ Sole Proprietor
- I. Schedule of Tenderer's Experience
- J. Schedule of Key Personnel
- K. Format of Curriculum Vitae (CV)
- L. Schedule of Proposed Subcontractors
- M. Schedule of plant and equipment
- N. Copy of Workmen's Compensation Registration Certificate (or proof of payment of contributions in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No. 130of 1993)

### **2. Other documents required only for tender evaluation purposes**

- O. Competence Achievement Schedule
- P. Specific goals in terms of Preferential Procurement Regulations 2022
- Q. Form of Intent to offer a Performance Guarantee
- R. An Original Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services

### **3. Other documents that will be incorporated into the contract**

- S. Execution Programme
- T. Contractor's Health and Safety Declaration
- U. Contractor's Safety Plan
- V. Profoma Notification form in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993, Construction Regulations, 2014.

**ANNEXURE A. : RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS**

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer:

	Date	Title or Details
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Position \_\_\_\_\_

Tenderer: \_\_\_\_\_



## ANNEXURE C. ANNEXURE C: PREFERENCING SCHEDULE:

### 1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).
- 1.2 **To be completed by the organ of state**
- a) The applicable preference point system for this tender is the 90/10 preference point system.
  - b) The 90/10 preference point system will be applicable in this tender. The lowest/ highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the accurate system once tenders are received.
- 1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:
- (a) Price; and
  - (b) Specific Goals.
- 1.4 **To be completed by the organ of state:**
- The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	10
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100

- 1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.
- 1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

### 2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“tender”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) **“price”** means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) **“tender for income-generating contracts”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) **“the Act”** means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20	or	90/10
$P_s = 8888 \left( 1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$	or	$P_s = 9988 \left( 1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$

Where

- |           |   |                                                       |
|-----------|---|-------------------------------------------------------|
| $P_s$     | = | Points scored for price of tender under consideration |
| $P_t$     | = | Price of tender under consideration                   |
| $P_{min}$ | = | Price of lowest acceptable tender                     |

#### 4 Declaration

The tenderer declares that

- a) The tendering entity is a level contributor as stated in the submitted evidence of qualification as at the closing date for submissions
- b) The tendering entity has been measured in terms of the following code (*tick applicable box*)
  - ☐ Generic code of good practice
  - ☐ Other—specify . . . . .
- c) The contents of the declarations made interims of a) and b) above are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the tenderer confirms that he/ she understands the conditions under which such preferences are granted and confirms that the tenderer satisfies the conditions pertaining to the granting of tender preferences.

Signature:.....

Name:.....

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of:.....

Telephone: .....

Fax:..... Date:.....

Name of witness..... Signature of witness . . . . .

- Note:** 1) Failure to complete the declaration will lead to the rejection of a claim for a preference
- 2) Supporting documentation of the abovementioned claim for a preference must be submitted with the tender submission to be eligible for a preference

## ANNEXURE D. : COMPULSORY DECLARATION

The following particulars must be furnished .In the case of a joint venture, separate declaration in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.		
<b>Section1:EnterpriseDetails</b>		
<b>Name of enterprise:</b>		
<b>Contact person:</b>		
<b>Email:</b>		
<b>Telephone:</b>		
<b>Cell no</b>		
<b>Fax:</b>		
<b>Physical address</b>		
<b>Postal address</b>		
<b>Section2: Particulars of companies and close corporations</b>		
<b>Company/Close Corporation registration number</b>		
<b>Section3: SARS Information</b>		
<b>Tax reference number</b>		
<b>VAT registration number:</b>	State Not Registered if not registered for VAT	
<b>Section4: CIDB registration number</b>		
<b>CIDB Registration number(if applicable)</b>		
<b>Section5:NationalTreasuryCentralSupplier Database</b>		
<b>Supplier number</b>		
<b>Unique registration reference number</b>		
<b>Section 6:Particularsofprincipals</b>		
<b>Principal:</b> means a natural person who is a partner in a partnership, a sole proprietor, a director of a company established in terms of the Companies Act of 2008 (ActNo.71of2008) or a member of a close corporation registered in terms of the Close Corporation Act, 1984,(Act No.69of 1984).		
<b>Full name of principal</b>	<b>Identity number</b>	<b>Personal tax reference number</b>
Attach separate page if necessary		



**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**Section 7: Record in the service of the state**

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any principal is currently or has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:

- |                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any municipal council                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of any department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act of 1999 (ActNo.1 of1999) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any provincial legislature                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province | <input type="checkbox"/> a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity                                                                                                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity            | <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature                                                                                                                              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> an official of any municipality or municipal entity                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

**If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following:**

Name of principal	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months

\*insert separate page if necessary

**Section8: Record of family member in the service of the state**

**Family member:** a person's spouse, whether in a marriage or in a customary union according to indigenous law, domestic partner in a civil union ,or child, parent, brother, sister, whether such a relationship results from birth, marriage or adoption

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with across, if any family member of a principal as defined in section 5 is currently or has been within the last 12months been in the service of any of the following:

- |                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any municipal council                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance ManagementAct,1999(Act1of 1999) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> a member of any provincial legislature                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province | <input type="checkbox"/> a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity                                                                                                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity            | <input type="checkbox"/> an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature                                                                                                                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> an official of any municipality or municipal entity                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

Name of family member	Name of institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within last 12 months

\*insert separate page if necessary

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**Section 9: Record of termination of previous contracts with an organ of state**

Was any contract between the tendering entity including any of its joint venture partners terminated during the past 5 years for reasons other than the employer no longer requiring such works or the employer failing to make payment in terms of the contract.

Yes / No (Tick appropriate box)

If yes, provide particulars (insert separate page if necessary)

**Section 10: Declaration**

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the tendering entity confirms that the contents of this Declaration are within my personal knowledge, and save where stated otherwise in an attachment hereto, are to the best of my belief both true and correct, and:

- i) Neither the name of the tendering entity or any of its principals appears on:
  - a) the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 (Act No. 12 of 2004)
  - b) National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers (see [www.treasury.gov.za](http://www.treasury.gov.za))
- ii) neither the tendering entity or any of its principals has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption by a court of law (including a court outside of the Republic of South Africa);
- iii) any principal who is presently employed by the state has the necessary permission to undertake remunerative work outside such employment (attach permission to this declaration);
- iv) the tendering entity is not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers
- v) has not engaged in any prohibited restrictive horizontal practices including consultation, communication, agreement, or arrangement with any competing or potential tendering entity regarding prices, geographical areas in which goods and services will be rendered, approaches to determining prices or pricing parameters, intentions to submit a tender or not, the content of the submission (specification, timing, conditions of contract etc.) or intention to not win a tender;
- vi) has no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest;
- vii) neither the tenderer or any of its principals owes municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges to any municipality or a municipal entity and are not in arrears for more than 3 months;
- viii) SARS may, on a non-going basis during the term of the contract, disclose the tenderer's tax compliance status to the Employer and when called upon to do so, obtain the written consent of any subcontractors who are subcontracted to execute a portion of the contract that is entered into in excess of the threshold prescribed by the National Treasury, for SARS to do likewise.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Position \_\_\_\_\_

Enterprise name \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE 1**

The Standard Conditions of Tender contained in SANS 10845-3 prohibits anticompetitive practices (clause 3.1) and requires that tenderers avoid conflicts of interest, only submit a tender offer if the tenderer or any of his principals is not under any restriction to do business with employer (4.1.1) and submit only one tender either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture (clause 4.13.1). Clause 5.7 also empowers the Employer to disqualify any tenderer who engages in fraudulent and corrupt practice. Clause 3.1 also requires tenderers to comply with all legal obligations.

**NOTE 2:**

Section 30(1) of the Public Service Act, 1994, prohibits an employee (person who is employed in posts on the establishment of departments) from performing or engaging remunerative work outside his or her employment in the relevant department, except with the written permission of the executive authority of the department. When in operation, Section 8(2) of the Public Administration Management Act, 2014, will prohibit an employee of the public administration (i.e. organs of state and all national departments, national government components listed in Part A of Schedule 3 to the Public Service Act, provincial departments including the office of the premier listed in Schedule 1 of the Public Service Act and provincial departments listed in schedule 2

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

of the Public Service Act, and provincial government components listed in Part B of schedule 3 of the Public Service Act) or persons contracted to executive authorities in accordance with the provisions of section 12A of the Public

Service Act of 1994 or persons performing similar functions in organs of state from conducting business with the State or to be a director of a public or private company conducting business with the State. The offence for doing so is a fine or imprisonment for a period not exceeding 5 years or both. It is also a serious misconduct which may result in the termination of employment by the employer.

**NOTE 3:**

Regulation 44 of Supply Chain Management regulations issued in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003 requires that organs of state and municipal entities not award a contract to a person who is the service of the state, a director, manager or principal shareholder in the service of the state or who has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months.

**NOTE 4:**

Regulation 45 of Supply Chain Management regulations requires a municipality or municipal entity to disclose in the notes to the annual statements particulars of any award made to a close family member in the service of the state.

**NOTE 5:**

Corrupt activities which give rise to an offence in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004) include improperly influencing in anyway the procurement of any contract, the fixing of the price, consideration or other moneys stipulated or otherwise provided for in any contract and the manipulating by any means of the award of a tender.

**NOTE 6:**

Section 4 of the Competition Act of 1998 prohibits restrictive horizontal practice including agreements between parties in a horizontal relationship which have the effect of substantially preventing or lessening competition, directly or indirectly fixing prices or dividing markets or constitute collusive tendering. Section 5 also prohibits restrictive vertical practices. Any restrictive practices that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties.

## ANNEXURE E. : MUNICIPAL DECLARATION AND RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

The following particulars must be furnished in relation to tenders for municipalities and municipal entities where:

- a) consultancy services are required; and
- b) goods, services or a combination thereof where the estimated total of the prices exceeds R10million including VAT.

In the case of a joint venture, separate municipal declarations and returnable documents shall be submitted in respect of each partner.

### Section1:EnterpriseDetails

<b>Name of enterprise:</b>	
<b>Contact person:</b>	
<b>Email:</b>	
<b>Telephone:</b>	
<b>Cell no</b>	
<b>Fax:</b>	
<b>Physical address</b>	
<b>Postal address</b>	

### Section2:Declarationfor consultancy services:

The enterprise has been awarded the following consultancy services by an organ of state during the last five years.

Name of organ of state	Estimated number of contracts	Nature of service, e.g, quantity surveying	Service similar to required service (yes/no)?

Attach separate pages necessary

### Section3 Goods, services or a combination thereof where the estimated total of the prices exceeds R10 million including VAT

I/we certify that

1) (tick one of the boxes):

- ☐ the enterprise **is not** required by law to prepare annual financial statements for auditing
- ☐ the enterprise **is** required by law to have audited annual financial statements and attached the audited financial statements for the past three financial years, or since the establishment as the enterprise was established within the past three years.

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

2) the enterprise and its directors has/have no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days (*i.e.: all municipal accounts are paid-up to date*);

3) source of goods and/or services:

*(tick one of the boxes and insert percentages if applicable):*

- ☐ goods and/ or services are sourced only from within the Republic of South Africa
- ☐ % of the total cost of goods and/or services will be sourced from outside the Republic of South Africa and the percentage of payment from the municipality or municipal entity which is expected to be transferred out of the Republic.

I furthermore confirm that the following contracts were awarded to the enterprise by an organ of state during the last five years and attached particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contracts:

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

Name of organ of state	Estimated number of contracts	Nature of contracts

Attach separate page as necessary

I, the undersigned who warrants that I am duly authorized on behalf of the tendering entity, hereby declare that the contents of this Declaration are within my personal knowledge, and save where stated otherwise are to the best of my belief both true and correct

Signed \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Position \_\_\_\_\_

*Enterprise name* \_\_\_\_\_

**ANNEXURE F. : CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE AT A TENDER SITE MEETING**

This is to certify that (*Tenderer*)

.....

Of(*address*).....

.....

Was represented by the person(s) named below at the compulsory meeting held for all tenderers at  
**Municipal Fleet Centre / Workshop (5 Eind Street Groblersdal 0470).**

I/We acknowledge that the purpose of the meeting was to acquaint myself/ ourselves with the site of the works and/or matters incidental to doing the work specified in the tender documents in order for me/us to take account of everything necessary when compiling our rates and prices included in the tender.

**Particulars of person(s) attending the meeting:**

1. Name:.....

Signature: .....

Capacity:.....

2. Name:.....

Signature:.....

Capacity:.....

**ANNEXURE G. CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY OF JOINT VENTURES/ CLOSE CORPORATIONS/ PARTNERSHIP/ COMPANY/ SOLE PROPRIETOR (CERTIFIED COPIES OF THE IDENTITY DOCUMENTS IN THE CASE OF SOLE PROPRIETOR)**

Indicate the status of the Tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The Tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for the relevant category.

(I) COMPANY	(II) CLOSE CORPORATION	(III) PARTNERSHIP	(IV) JOINT VENTURE	(V) SOLE PROPRIETOR

**(I) Certificate for Company**

I, ....., chairperson of the Board of Directors of  
....., hereby confirm that by resolution of the Board (copy  
attached) taken on.....20....., Mr./Ms ..... , acting in the capacity of  
....., was authorized to sign all documents in connection with the  
tender for Bid No.....and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the company.

**Chairman:**.....

**As Witnesses:** 1.....

2.....

**Date:**.....



(II) **Certificate for Close Corporation**

We, the undersigned, being the key members in the business trading as.....  
.....hereby authorize Mr./Ms....., acting in the capacity of  
....., to sign all documents in connection with  
the BidNo..... and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE

***Note: This certificate is to be completed and signed by all of the key members upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Close Corporation as a whole.***

(II) **Certificate for Partnership**

We, the undersigned, being the key members in the business trading as.....  
.....hereby authorize Mr./Ms....., acting in the capacity of  
....., to sign all documents in connection with  
the BidNo..... and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE

***Note: This certificate is to be completed and signed by all of the key partners upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Partnership as a whole.***

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**(IV) Certificate for Joint Venture**

This Returnable Schedule is to be completed by joint ventures.

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorize./Ms....

.....,authorized signatory of the company.....

....., acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender/offer and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAMEOFFIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY
Lead partner		Signature..... Name..... Designation
		Signature..... Name..... Designation
		Signature..... Name..... Designation
		Signature..... Name..... Designation

**Note: This certificate is to be completed and signed by all of the key partners upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the joint Venture as whole.**

**(V) Certificate for Sole Proprietor**

I,....., hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the Business

Trading as.....

**Signature** of Sole owner:.....

As Witnesses:

Date:

1.....

2.....

**ANNEXURE H. : REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE OF AN ENTITY**

***[Important note to Tenderer: Registration Certificates for Companies, Close Corporations and Partnerships, and ID documents for Sole Proprietors, must be attached here. In the case of a Joint Venture, a copy of a duly signed Joint Venture Agreement must be included]***

**ANNEXURE I. : SCHEDULE OF THE TENDERER'S EXPERIENCE**

EMPLOYER: CONTACT PERSONAND TELEPHONE NUMBER	CONSULTING ENGINEER:CONTACT PERSONAND TELEPHONENUMBER	NATUREOF WORK	VALUEOF WORK (inclusive of VAT)	DATE COMPLETED OR EXPECTED TOBE COMPLETED

Signed .....

Date .....

.....Name.....

Position.....

Tenderer:  
.....

## ANNEXURE J. : SCHEDULE KEY PERSONNEL

In terms of the Project Specification and the Conditions of Tender, unskilled workers may only be brought in from outside the local community if such personnel are not available locally.

The Tenderer shall list below the personnel which he intends to utilize on the Works, including key personnel which may have to be brought in from outside if not available locally.

CATEGORY OF EMPLOYEE	NUMBER OF PERSONS					
	KEY PERSONNEL, PART OF THE CONTRACTOR'S ORGANISATION		KEY PERSONNEL TO BE IMPORTED IF NOT AVAILABLE LOCALLY		UNSKILLED PERSONNEL TO BE RECRUITED FROM LOCAL COMMUNITY	
	HDI	NON-HDI	HDI	NON-HDI	HDI	NON-HDI
Site Agent, Project Managers						
Foremen, Quality Control and Safety Personnel						
Technicians, Surveyors ,etc.						
Artisans and other Skilled workers						
Plant Operators						
Unskilled Workers						
Others: .....						
.....						
.....						
.....						

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Tenderer: .....

PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1

[illegible]**Certification:**

I, the under signed, certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief, this data correctly describes me, my qualifications and my experience.

.....  
Signature of person named in the schedule

.....  
Date



## ANNEXURE K: FORMAT OF CURRICULUM VITAE OF KEY PERSONNEL

Provide separate forms for each position listed in the Form: Key Personnel

### Safety Officer

<b>Name:</b>	<b>Date of birth:</b>
<b>Profession:</b>	<b>Nationality:</b>
<b>Qualifications:</b>	
<b>Professional Registration Number:</b>	
<b>Name of Employer(firm):</b>	
<b>Current position:</b>	<b>Years with firm:</b>
<b><u>Employment Record:</u></b>	
<b><u>Experience Record Pertinent to Required service:</u></b>	

### Certification:

I, the undersigned, certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, this data correctly describes me, my qualifications and my experience.

.....  
*Signature of person named in the schedule*

.....  
*Date*



**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following Subcontractors for work in this contract.

If we are awarded a contract, we agree that this notification does not change the requirement for us to submit the names of proposed Subcontractors in accordance with requirements in the contract for such appointments. If there are no such requirements in the contract, then your written acceptance of this list shall be binding between us.

We confirm that all Subcontractors who are contracted to construct a house are registered as home builders with the National Home Builders Registration Council.

<b>Name and address of proposed Subcontractor</b>	<b>Nature and extent of work</b>	<b>Previous experience with Subcontractor.</b>

Signed ..... Date .....

Name ..... Position .....

Tenderer .....

**ANNEXURE M. : SCHEDULE OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

The following are lists of major items of relevant equipment that I/we presently own or lease and will have available for this contract or will acquire or hire for this contract if my/ our tender is accepted.

(a) Details of major equipment that is owned by and immediately available for this contract.

Quantity	Description, size, capacity, etc.

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

(b) Details of major equipment that will be hired, or acquired for this contract if my/ our tender is acceptable.

Quantity	Description, size, capacity, etc.

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed .....

Date .....

Name .....

Position .....

Tenderer .....

**ANNEXURE N. : PROOF OF WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION REGISTRATION  
CERTIFICATE**

The Tenderer must attach here to proof of compliance with the relevant requirements of the compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 (ActNo.130 of 1993) OR proof of payment of contributions in terms of the Compensation for Occupational injuries and Diseases Act No.130 of 1993.

## ANNEXURE O. : COMPETENCE ACHIEVEMENT SCHEDULES

Functionality Points will be spread as follows (100pointsmaximum):

### **TABLE A1: COMPANY EXPERIENCE**

Evaluation shall be based on the largest projects executed in the past five years. Only experience from the tendering entity, and not by staff members, shall be considered.

#### **Company Experience in Bridge and road construction–50points**

- i) Evaluation shall be based on the five largest projects executed in the past five years.  
Only experience from the tendering entity, and not by staff members, shall be taken into account.

#### **Relevant Overall Experience of Company–50 points**

<b>Company Experience</b>	<b>Returnable Schedule Ref</b>	<b>Points</b>
A) Provide the names of two(2) current/recent Contactable references for <b>each</b> <b>category</b> that the bidder has tendered for. The information provided include: Customer Company name Contact person address phone number contract value duration of contract brief description of the services provided <b>Attach five(5) appointment letters and completion certificates</b>	Annexure O: Competence Achievement Schedules	<b>50</b>

**TABLE A3: CONSTRUCTION TEAM KEY PERSONNEL**

**Construction Team Key Personnel–20points**

**i) Project Manager**

**Project Manager** is required to have a **BTech Civil engineering** or higher qualification and have 5-10 years construction experience with a minimum of 4 years in road and bridge construction experience in a project managers role, as indicated below:

YEARS EXPERIENCE	0-4	5-6	7-8	9-10
POINTS	0	4	6	8

**ii) Contracts Manager/Site Agent**

**Site Agent** is required to have a N.D Civil Engineering or higher qualification and have 3-10 years construction experience with a minimum of 2 years in road and bridge construction experience in a contract's managers role, as indicated below

YEARS EXPERIENCE	0	3-4	5-6	7-10
POINTS	0	4	5	6

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**iii) Safety Officer**

**Safety officer** on permanent/contract basis, with a Safety Management or environmental Health Certificate or Equivalent qualification or related qualification, registered with SACPCMP with experience in road projects of not less than two (2) years. Points will be allocated on a prorate basis for experience between 2 to 6 years, as indicated below:

<b>YEARS EXPERIENCE</b>	<b>0-3</b>	<b>3-5</b>	<b>6-10</b>
<b>POINTS</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>6</b>

**TABLEA4: PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

	<b>TARGETED GOALS</b>	<b>TENDEREDGOAL</b>	<b>POINTS CLAIMEDBY</b>	<b>ALLOCATED POINTS</b>
1	TLB	5		
2	Grader (2points per grader)	5		
3	3 x Roller (1 point per roller)	4		
4	5x (10m <sup>3</sup> )Tipper Trucks (1point per tipper truck)	10		
5	2 x Water tankers (1point per water tanker)	2		
6	2 Excavators (2 points per excavator)	4		
	<b>SUB-TOTAL: Plant and Equipment</b>	<b>30</b>		

**SUMMARY OF THE COMPETENCE ACHIEVEMENT SCHEDULE (FUNCTIONALITY)**

<b>Number</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>MAXIMUM POINTSTOBE ALLOCATED</b>	<b>POINTS CLAIMEDBY TENDERER</b>	<b>ALLOCATED POINTS</b>
1	Company Experience	50		
2	Construction Team Key Personnel	20		
3	Plant and Equipment	30		
	<b>SUB-TOTAL:</b>	<b>100</b>		

**ANNEXURE P. : SPECIFIC GOALS**

*SPECIFIC GOALS IN TERMS OF PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION 2022*

**ANNEXURE Q. : FORM OF INTENT TO PROVIDE A PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE**

*The Tenderer must attach here to a letter from the bank with whom he has made the necessary arrangements, to the effect that the said bank or institution will be prepared to provide the required performance guarantee when asked to do so.*

**PRO-FORMA FOR A PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE**

**PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE**

**Employer :** ( Name and Address).....

.....

**Bid No:**.....

(Contract title).....

**WHEREAS**

.....

(Herein after referred to as "the Employer") entered into, a Contract  
with

.....

(Herein after called "the Contactor") on the .....day of .....  
20...  
For the construction of (Contract  
Title)

.....

At

.....

AND WHEREAS it is provided by such Contract that the Contractor shall provide the Employer with  
security by way of a guarantee for the due and faithful fulfillment of such Contract by the Contractor;

AND WHEREAS ..... (herein after referred to  
as "the Guarantor") Has/have at the request of the Contractor, agreed to give such guarantee;

NOW THEREFORE WE,

.....

Do hereby guarantee and bind ourselves jointly and severally as Guarantor and Co-Principal Debtors to  
the Employer under renunciation of the benefits of division and exclusion for the due and faithful  
performance by the Contractor of all the terms and conditions of the said Contract, subject to the  
following conditions:

1. The Employer shall, without reference and / or noticetous, have complete liberty of action to  
act in any manner authorized and/or contemplated by the terms of the said Contract, and/or  
to agree to any modifications, variations, alterations, directions or extensions of the  
Completion Data of the Works under the said Contract, and that its rights under this



*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

guarantee shall in no way be prejudiced nor our liability hereunder be affected by reason of any steps which the Employer may take under such Contract, or of any modification, variation, alterations of the Completion Date which the Employer may make, give, concede or agree to under the said Contract.

2. This guarantee shall be limited to the payment of a sum of money
3. The Employer shall be entitled, without reference to us, to release any guarantee held by it, and to give time to or compound or make any other arrangement with the Contractor. However, upon receipt by us of an authenticated copy of the Certificate of Completion in terms of the Contract, the amount of liability shall be reduced by 50%, which shall be in force until the issue of the Final Approval Certificate at expiry of the Defects Liability Period
4. This guarantee shall remain in full force and effect until the issue of the Certificate of Completion in terms of the Contract, unless we are advised in writing by the Employer before the issue of the said Certificate of his intention to institute claims, and the particulars thereof, in which event this guarantee shall remain in full force and effect until all such claims have been paid or liquidated.
5. Our total liability here under shall not exceed the sum of  
.....  
.....(in words)  
R ..... (in figures)  
  
(10% of the tender sum) which amount I/we agree to hold at your disposal.
6. The Guarantor reserves the right to withdraw from this guarantee by depositing the Guaranteed Sum with the beneficiary, whereupon the Guarantor's liability hereunder shall cease.  
  
I/We declare that I/we, on behalf of the Guarantor, waive the legal exceptions available to a guarantor and undertake to pay the said amount or such portion thereof as may be demanded, immediately on receipt of a written demand from you.  
  
A certificate under your hand shall be sufficient and satisfactory evidence as to the amount of the Guarantor's liability for the purpose of enabling provisional sentence or any similar relief to be obtained against the Guarantor.  
  
This guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable, and must be surrendered to the Guarantor in the event of the full amount of the Guarantee being paid to the Employer.
7. I/We hereby choose our address for the serving of all notices for all purposes arising here from as  
.....  
.....

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this guarantee has been executed by us at.....

On this ..... day of ..... 20.....

PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1

As witnesses:

1. .... Signature.....

2. .... Signature.....

Duly authorized to sign on behalf of(*Guarantor*) .....

Address.....

.....

.....

## ANNEXURE R. : TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE

*Tax Clearance Certificate obtained from SARS to be inserted here.*

### IMPORTANTNOTES:

1. The following is an abstract from the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2001 promulgated with the Preferential Policy Framework Act No5 of 2000:

#### **Tax clearance certificate**

16. No contract may be awarded to a person who has failed to submit an original Tax Clearance Certificate from the South African Revenue Service ("SARS") certifying the taxes of that person to be in order or that suitable arrangement have been made with SARS."
2. Before entering into a contract with a successful Tenderer, the Employer will confirm with the CIDB that the Tenderer's registration is active and the expiry date of the tax certificate
3. The ST5.1 form, Application for Tax Clearance Certificate (in respect of tenders), must be **completed by the tenderer in every detail and submitted to the Receiver of Revenue** where the tenderer is registered for income tax purposes. The Receiver of Revenue will then furnish the tenderer with a Tax Clearance Certificate that will be valid for 12 months from date of issue. **This Tax Clearance Certificate must be submitted in the original with the tender before the closing time and date of the tender.**

Each party to a Consortium/Joint Venture/Subcontractors must complete a separate Tax Clearance Certificate.

**Failure to submit an original and valid Tax Clearance Certificate ISSUED BY SARS WITH YOUR BID DOCUMENT AT THE TIME OF CLOSING will invalidate the tender.**

**APPLICATION FORM FOR TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE]**  
**(IN RESPECT OF TENDER)**

(ST 5.1)March1999

Bid

Part C1: The Contract

**TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE**

*[Tax Clearance Certificate obtained from SARS to be attached here]*

## ANNEXURE S. : EXECUTION PROGRAMME

The Tenderer shall detail below or attach a preliminary programme reflecting the proposed sequence and tempo of execution of the various activities comprising the work for this Contract. The programme shall be in accordance with the information supplied in the Contract, requirements of the Project Specifications and with all other aspects of the Tender.

[illegible]

**[Note: The programme must be based on the completion time as specified in the Contract Data. No other completion time that may be indicated on this programme will be regarded as an alternative offer, unless it is listed in Table (b) of the Form hereafter and supported by a detailed statement to that effect, all as specified in the Tender Data]**

SIGNATURE: .....DATE: .....  
(of person authorized to sign on behalf of the Tenderer)

## ANNEXURE T. : CONTRACTOR'S HEALTH AND SAFETY DECLARATION

In terms of Clause 4 (4) of the OHS Act 1993 Construction Regulations 2003 (referred to as "the Regulations" hereafter), a Contractor may only be appointed to perform construction work if the Employer is satisfied that the Contractor has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act No 85 of 1993 and the OHS Act 1993 Construction Regulations 2003.

To that effect a person duly authorized by the tenderer must complete and sign the declaration hereafter in detail.

### Declaration by Tenderer

1. I, the undersigned hereby declare and confirm that I am fully conversant with the Occupational Health and Safety Act No 85 of 1993 (as amended by the Occupational Health and Safety Amendment Act No 181 of 1993), and the OHS Act 1993 Construction Regulations 2003.
2. I hereby declare that my company has the competence and the necessary resources to safely carry out the construction work under this contract in compliance with the Construction Regulations and the Employer's Health and Safety Specifications.
3. I hereby confirm that adequate provision has been made in my tendered rates and prices in the Bill of Materials to cover the cost of all resources, actions, training and all health and safety measures envisaged in the OHS Act 1993 Construction Regulations 2003, including the cost of the specific items listed in the tables hereafter.

### *(Tables to be completed by Tenderer)*

TABLE 1: COST OF SAFETY PERSONNEL

PERSONNEL	COSTS AS ALLOWED IN TENDER	NOMINATED PERSON/S
Construction Supervisor		
Construction Safety Officer		
Health and Safety Representatives		
Health and Safety Committee		

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**TABLE2:COST OFSAFETY EQUIPMENT**

EQUIPMENT	STATE YES or NO	COSTALLOWEDFORIN TENDER
Hardhats		
Safety boots		
Harnesses		
Gas detectors		
Add items as per risk assessment:		

4. I hereby undertake, if my tender is accepted, to provide, before commencement of the works under the contract, a suitable and sufficiently documented Health and Safety Plan in accordance with Regulation5 (1) of the Construction Regulations, which plan shall be subject to approval by the Employer.
5. I confirm that copies of my company's approved Health and Safety Plan, the Employer's Safety Specifications as well as the OHSA1993 Construction Regulations 2014 will be provided on site and will always be available for inspection by the Contractor's personnel, the Employer's personnel, the Engineer and his Agents, visitors, and officials and inspectors of the Department of Labour.
6. I hereby confirm that I will be liable for any penalties that may be applied by the Employer in terms of the said Regulations (Regulation30) for failure on the Contractor's part to comply with the provisions of the Act and the Regulations.
7. I agree that my failure to complete and execute this declaration to the satisfaction of the Employers will mean that I am unable to comply with the requirements of the OHSA1993 Construction Regulations 2014, and accept that my tender will be prejudiced and may be rejected at the discretion of the Employer.

SIGNATURE: ..... DATE: .....  
(of person authorized to sign on behalf of theTenderer



**ANNEXURE U. : CONTRACTOR'S SAFETYPLAN**

***[The Tenderer shall submit separately before commencement of the works his Health and Safety Plan as required in terms of Regulation 5 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993 Construction Regulations 2014 and referred to in T2.1]***

**ANNEXURE V. :Profoma Notification form in terms of the Occupational  
Health and Safety Act 1993,Construction Regulations,2014**

***[This form must be completed and forwarded, prior to commencement of work on site, by  
all Contractors that qualify in terms of Regulation3 of the Construction Regulations 2014,  
to the office of the Department of Labour]***

(a) Name and postal address of Contractor:

(b) Name of Contractor's contact person:

Telephone number:.....

2. Contractor's workman's compensation registration number:.....

3. (a) Name and postal address of client:

.....

(b) Name of client's contact person or agent:.....

Telephone number:.....

4. (a) Name and postal address of designer(s) for the project: .....

(b) Name of designer's contact person:.....

Telephone number:.....

5. Name of Contractor's construction supervisor on site appointed in terms of:

Regulation6 (1):.....Telephone number:.....

6. Name/s of Contractor's sub-ordinate supervisors on site appointed in terms of regulation6 (2):

.....

7. Exact physical address of the construction site or site office:.....

8. Nature of the construction work:.....

9. Expected commencement date: .....

10. Expected completion date: .....

11. Estimated maximum number of persons on the construction site:.....

12. PlannednumberofsubcontractorsontheconstructionsiteaccountabletoContractor:

13. Name(s) of subcontractors already chosen:.....

PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1

SIGNEDBY:

CONTRACTOR:.....

DATE:.....

CLIENT:.....

DATE: .....

## **THE CONTRACT**

**PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA**

**PART C2: PRICING DATA**

**PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK**

**PART C4: SITE INFORMATION**

**ELIAS MOTSOLEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026  
CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA (YELLOW COLOUR)**

**C1.1: FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE**

**C1.2: CONTRACT DATA**

**C1.2.1: CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

**C1.2.2: PART A: CONTRACT DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER**

**PART B: CONTRACT DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR**

**C1.3: FORM OF GUARANTEE**

**C1.4: AGREEMENT WITH ADJUDICATOR**

**C1.5: AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE  
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT No 85 OF 1993**

**PART C2: PRICING DATA (YELLOW COLOUR)**

**C2.1: PRICING INSTRUCTIONS**

**C2.2: BILL OF QUANTITIES**

**PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK (BLUE COLOUR)**

**C3.1: STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

**C3.2: PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS**

**C3.3: PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS**

**PART C4: SITE INFORMATION (GREEN COLOUR)**

**C4.1: LOCALITY PLAN**

**C4.2: BID DRAWINGS**

**ELIAS MOTSOLEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026  
CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**C1.1-1 Form of Offer and Acceptance**

**Offer**

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

**CONTRACT NO: EMLM 11/2026: CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER  
CONTROL PHASE 1**

The bidder, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the bid data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of bid.

By the representative of the bidder, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the bidder offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:**

.....

..... Rand (in words);

**R**..... (in figures)

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the bidder before the end of the period of validity stated in the bid data, whereupon the bidder becomes the party named as the contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Signature Block: Bidder	
Signature .....	Date .....
Name .....	
Capacity .....	
Name of organization. ....	
Address of organization .....	
.....	
Signature of witness .....	Date .....
Name of witness .....	

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

## Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the employer identified below accepts the bidder's offer. In consideration thereof, the employer shall pay the contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the bidder's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the bidder upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)  
Part C2: Pricing data  
Part C3: Scope of work.  
Part C4: Site information  
and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts C1 to C4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the bid data and any addenda thereto as listed in the bid schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the bidder and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The bidder shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's agent (whose details are given in the contract data) for delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfill any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the bidder receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the bidder (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature Block: Employer	
Signature .....	Date .....
Name .....	
Capacity .....	
For the Employer:      Municipal Manager <b>Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality</b>	
Signature of witness .....	Date .....
Name of witness .....	

Schedule of Deviations

1 Subject	
Details	
2 Subject	
Details	
3 Subject	
Details	
4 Subject	
Details	
5 Subject	
Details	

By the duly authorized representatives signing this agreement, the employer and the bidder agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the bid data and addenda thereto as listed in the bid schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the bidder and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the bid documents and the receipt by the bidder of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

For the Bidder:

Signature(s)		
Name(s)		
Capacity		
	(Name and address of organization)	

Name & Signature of Witness		
-----------------------------------	--	--

For the Employer:

Signature(s)		
Name(s)		
Capacity		
	(Name and address of organization)	

Name & Signature of Witness		
-----------------------------------	--	--



**ELIAS MOTSOALEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026**

**CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**C1.2 Contract Data**

*The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (3<sup>rd</sup> edition 2015) published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineers, is applicable to this contract. Copies of these conditions of contract may be obtained from the South African Institution of Civil Engineers (Tel: 011-805 5947).*

The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works make several references to the Contract Data for specific data, which together with these conditions collectively describe the risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the general conditions of contract.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works to which it mainly applies.

*If for some reason that “The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (2015)” does not address, “The COLTO General Conditions of Contract 1998 for Road and Bridge Works” will be referred to.*

**ELIAS MOTSOLEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026**

**CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**C1.2.1: CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

**GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

**SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

- 1. GENERAL**
- 2. AMENDMENTS TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**
- 3. TRANSFER OF RIGHTS**

## C1.2.1 CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

### GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

This Contract will be based on the “General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works - (3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2015)”, issued by the South African Institution of Civil Engineers (Short title: “**General Conditions of Contract 2015**”) and can be obtained from:

#### SAICE

Waterfall Park  
Howick Gardens  
Vorna Valley Half way House  
Becker Street  
MIDRAND  
1685  
Gauteng Province  
Tel: (011) 805-5947/8  
Fax: (011) 805-5971.

It is agreed that the only variations from the General Conditions of Contract 2015 are those set out hereafter under “Special Conditions of Contract”.

### SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

#### 1. GENERAL

These Special Conditions of Contract (SCC) form an integral part of the Contract. The Special Conditions shall amplify, modify or supersede, as the case may be, the General Conditions of Contract 2010 to the extent specified below, and shall take precedence and shall govern.

The clauses of the Special Conditions hereafter are numbered “SCC” followed in each case by the number of the applicable clause or sub clause in the General Conditions of Conditions 2015, and the applicable heading, or (where a new special condition that has no relation to the existing clauses is introduced) by a number that follows after the last clause number in the General Conditions, and an appropriate heading.

#### 2. ADDITIONAL SPECIAL CONDITIONS OR AMENDMENTS TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

##### 2.1 General

The following clauses add to, vary or otherwise amend the General Conditions of Contract:

##### 2.1.1 Cession (CL 2.5.1)

Delete the words “without the written consent of the other”.

##### 2.1.2 Contractor's Superintendence (CL 4.12)

Add the following sub-clause 4.12.4 to Clause 4.12:

“Where a form is included in the Appendix to the Contract Data for this purpose, the Bidder shall fill in the name of the person he proposes to entrust with the post of Contractor's Site Agent on this Contract in the space provided there for. Previous experience of this person on work of a similar nature during the past five (5) years is to be entered in the list.

The Contractor's Site Agent shall be on Site at all times when work is being performed.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

The person as approved of by the Employers Agent in writing shall not be replaced or removed from Site without the written approval of the Employers Agent.”

2.1.3 Programme (CL 5.6)

Add the following sub-clause 5.6.6 to Clause 5.6:

“Failure on the part of the Contractor to deliver to the Employers Agent, the

- programme of the Works in terms of Clause 5.6.1 and
- supporting documents in terms of Clause 5.6.2

Within the period stated in the Contract Data, shall be sufficient cause for the Employers Agent to retain 25 per centum of the value of the Fixed Charge and Value-related items in assessment of amounts due to the Contractor, until the Contractor has submitted aforementioned first Programme of the Works and Supporting Documents”.

2.1.4 Contractor's Designs and Drawings (CL 5.9.7)

“All designs, calculations, drawings and operation and maintenance manuals shall be fully endorsed by a third party registered Employers Agent, accomplished in such specific field of practice and the cost thereof shall be borne solely by the Contractor.

Once the alternative design has been approved, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employers Agent, the Employer, their agents and assigns, against all claims howsoever arising out of the said design, whether in contract or delict”

2.1.5 Suspension of the Works (CL 5.11)

Add the following sub-clause 5.11.6 to Clause 5.11:

“If the Contractor does not receive from the Employer the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 28 days after expiry of the time stated in sub-clause 6.10.4 within which payment is to be made(except for deductions in accordance with sub-clauses 6.10.1.6 and 6.10.1.7), the Contractor may, after giving 14 days’ notice to the Employer, suspend the progress of the Works.

The Contractor’s action shall not prejudice his entitlements to a claim in terms of Clause 10.1 and to cancellation of the Contract in terms of Clause 9.3.

If the Contractor subsequently receives full payment of the amount due under such Interim Payment Certificate before giving a notice of cancellation of the Contract, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable.”

2.1.6 Extension of Time Arising from Abnormal Rainfall (CL 5.12)

Add the following to sub-clause 5.12.2.2:

“The extension of time to be allowed due to abnormal rainfall shall be calculated separately for each calendar month or part thereof in accordance with the following formula:

$$V = (Nw - Nn) + \frac{Rw - Rn}{x}$$

V = Extension of time in calendar days for the calendar month under consideration

Nw = Actual number of days during the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

Nn = Average number of days for the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded, as derived from existing rainfall records  
Rw = Actual recorded rainfall for the calendar month  
Rn = Average rainfall for the calendar month, as derived from existing rainfall records  
x = 20

The rainfall records which shall provisionally be accepted for calculation purposes are:

**Based on records taken at: Rainfall Station: MARBLE HALL at: 24.9670 Lon: 29.3000  
Height 914 m**

**Average No of Days with Rainfall exceeding 10mm: 69.2 days/year**

**Average Rainfall: 521.5mm/year**

**Years of record: 1941-2015**

Month	Average rainfall for calendar month Rn	Average number of days for calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more were recorded Nn
	(mm)	(days)
January	84.7	8.4
February	71.4	6.7
March	60.9	5.8
April	32.9	3.87
May	10.2	1.5
June	4.2	0.7
July	1.7	0.4
August	4.1	0.7
September	15.4	1.9
October	49.3	5.5
November	86.3	8.6
December	100.5	8.3

The factor (Nw - Nn) shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for days during which rainfall exceeds 10 mm and the factor (Rw - Rn)/x shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for those days when rainfall does not exceed 10 mm but wet conditions prevent or disrupt work.

The total extension of time shall be the algebraic sum of all monthly totals for the contract period, but if the algebraic sum is negative the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall. Extensions of time for a part of a month shall be calculated using pro rata values of Nn and Rn."

**2.1.7 Guarantee (Security) (CL 6.2)**

Delete the contents of the first paragraph of Clause 6.2.1 and insert:

"The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer within such time as may be stated in the Contract Data a Demand Guarantee, of Insurance Company registered in terms of the Short-term Insurance Act (Act 53 of 1998) or registered Commercial Bank, in a sum equal to the amount stated in the Contract Data. The Demand Guarantee shall be issued by an entity approved by the Employer, and shall conform in all respects to the format contained in the Appendix to the Contract Data.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

Wherever a joint venture constitutes the contracting party, the Demand Guarantee shall be issued on behalf of the joint venture.

Failure to produce an acceptable Demand Guarantee within the period stated in Clause 2.2.8 of the Contract Data is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to cancel the Contract by due notice in terms of Clause 9.2 with specific reference to sub-clause 9.2.2.5as amended in the Special Conditions of Contract."

2.1.8 Variations (CL 6.3)

Omit the words "Provided that" under Clause 6.3.2 and omit Clause 6.3.2.1.

2.1.9 Interim Payments (CL 6.10.1)

Add to the end of Clause 6.10.1 the following paragraph:

"The Contractor shall complete the 'Contractor's Monthly Report Schedule', which pro forma documentation is obtainable from the Employers Agent. Pursuant to Sub-Clause (1), these, duly signed by all concerned, together with the Contractor's statement and a VAT invoice in original format are to be submitted to the Employers Agent. Issue by the Employers Agent to the Employer and Contractor of any signed payment certificate is conditional to this information being fully endorsed, accurately and timeously submitted to the Employers Agent".

Add to the end of Clause 6.10.1.5 the following paragraph:

"All documentary evidence of such materials shall be unambiguous with respect to ownership having fully passed to the Contractor on or before the date of submittal of the Contractor's monthly statement.

Should the Contractor fail to supply unambiguous documentary evidence, he shall, prior to submittal of his monthly statement, deliver to the Employer a Guarantor Guarantee in the form contained in the Appendices to the Contract Data."

2.1.10 Variations Exceeding 15 Per Cent (CL 6.11)

In sub-clause 6.11.1.3 omit the words "15 per cent" and replace with "20 per cent".

2.1.11 Insurances (CL 8.6)

2.1.11.1 Contractor to produce proof of payment

Delete sub-clause 8.6.6 and substitute with:

"The Contractor shall before commencement of the Works produce to the Employers Agent:

8.6.6.1 The policies by which the insurances are effected,

8.6.6.2 Proof that due payment of all premiums there under, covering the full required period has been made, and

8.6.6.3 Proof of continuity of the policies for the required period.

Should, during the currency of the Contract, the required period of insurance be extended for any reason, the Contractor shall timeously extend (so as to maintain) the said insurances for the full extended duration.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

The Employers Agent shall be empowered to withhold all payment certificates until the Contractor has complied with his obligations in terms of this Clause 8.6.”

2.1.11.2 Remedy of Contractor's failure to insure

Delete sub-clause 8.6.7 and substitute with:

“Failure on the part of the Contractor to effect and keep in force any of the insurances referred to in Clause 8.6.1 and its sub-clauses, is a fundamental breach of Contract, entitling the Employer to cancel the Contract by due notice in terms of Clause 9.2 and with specific reference to sub-clause 9.2.2.5, as amended, in the Special Conditions of Contract.”

2.1.12 Termination of the Contract (CL 9.1)

Alter the numbering of:

Clause 9.1.5 to 9.1.6,  
Clause 9.1.6 to 9.1.7 and

insert the following new clause 9.1.5:

“The Employer shall be entitled to cancel the Contract, at any time for the Employer's convenience, by giving written notice of such cancellation to the Contractor. The termination shall take effect 28 days after the later of the dates which the Contractor receives this written notice or the Employer returns the Demand Guarantee. The Employer shall not cancel the Contract under this sub-clause in order to execute the Works himself or to arrange for the Works to be executed by another contractor.

This restriction on the Employer shall lapse 18 months after the date of receipt by the Contractor of cancellation in terms of this sub-clause”.

2.1.13 Termination by Employer (CL 9.2)

Delete the contents of Clause 9.2 and substitute with:

“9.2.1 The Employer may terminate the Contract by written notice to the Contractor if:

9.2.1.1 Sequestration of the Contractor's estate is ordered by a Court with due jurisdiction, or

9.2.1.2 The Contractor publishes a notice of surrender or presents a petition for the surrender of his estate as insolvent, or makes a compromise with his creditors, or assigns in favour of his creditors, or agrees to carry out the Contract under the supervision of a committee representing his creditors, or (being a company) goes into liquidation, whether provisionally or finally (other than a voluntary liquidation for the purpose of amalgamation or reconstruction), or if the Contractor assigns the Contract without having first obtained the Employer's consent in writing, or if execution is levied on his goods, or

9.2.1.3 The Contractor, or anyone on his behalf, or in his employ, offers to any person in the employ of the Employer or the Employers Agent, a gratuity or reward or commission, or

9.2.1.4 The Contractor furnished materially inaccurate information in his Bid, which had a bearing on the award of the Contract, or

9.2.1.5 The Contractor has abandoned the Contract

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

9.2.2 If the Contractor:

- 9.2.2.1 Has failed to commence the Works in terms of Clause 5.3 hereof, or has suspended the progress of the Works for fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Employers Agent written notice to proceed, or
  - 9.2.2.2 Has failed to provide the Guarantee in terms of Clause 6.2 within the time stipulated in the Contract Data, or
  - 9.2.2.3 Has failed to proceed with the Works with due diligence, or
  - 9.2.2.4 Has failed to remove materials from the Site or to pull down and replace work within fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Employers Agent written notice that the said materials or work have been condemned and rejected by the Employers Agent in terms of these conditions, or
  - 9.2.2.5 Is not executing the Works in accordance with the Contract, or is neglecting to carry out his obligations under the Contract, or
  - 9.2.2.6 Has, to the detriment of good workmanship or in defiance of the Employers Agent's instructions to the contrary, sublet any part of the Contract, or
  - 9.2.2.7 Has assigned the Contract or any part thereof without the Employer's consent in writing, then the Employer may give the Contractor 14 days' notice to rectify the default, and if the Contractor fails to rectify the default in said 14 days, then, without further notice, notify the Contractor in writing of the termination of the Contract and expel the Contractor and order the Contractor to vacate the site within 24 hours of issue of the Notice of Termination and to hand the Site over to the Employer, and the Employer may then enter upon the Site and the Works without affecting the rights and powers conferred on the Employer or the Employers Agent by the Contract and the Employer may himself complete the Works or may employ another contractor to complete the Works, and the Employer or such other contractor may use for such completion so much of the Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and materials brought onto the Site by the Contractor as the Employer may think proper, and the Employer may at any time sell any of the said Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and unused materials and apply the proceeds of sale towards payment of any sums that may be due or become due to the Employer by the Contractor under the Contract. In such circumstances the Contractor shall forthwith vacate the Site and shall not be entitled to remain on the Site on the grounds that he is entitled to do so on a right of retention until amounts due to him have been paid, neither will the Contractor be entitled to any further payments in terms of this Contract.
- 9.2.3 If the Contractor, having been given notice to rectify a default in terms of 55.2 above, rectifies said default, but later repeats the same or substantially the same default, then the Employer may notify the Contractor of the immediate termination of the Contract, and proceed as stated in the paragraph following the word "writing" in Clause 55.2.7 above.
- 9.2.4 Should the amounts the Employer must pay to complete the Works exceed the sum that would have been payable to the Contractor on due completion by him, then the Contractor shall upon demand pay to the Employer the difference, and it shall be deemed a debt due by the Contractor to the Employer and shall be recoverable accordingly. Provided that should the Contractor on demand not pay the amount of such excess to the Employer, such sum may be determined and deducted by the Employer from any sum due to or that may become due to the Contractor under this or any previous or subsequent contract between the Contractor and the Employer."

2.1.14 Termination by the Contractor (CL 9.3)

Add the following paragraph as Clause 9.3.5:



*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

“In addition to, or as an alternative to the rights to termination contained in this Clause 9.3, the Contractor may notify the default to the Employer, with a copy to the Employers Agent, and if the default is not rectified within 10 days the Contractor may suspend progress of the works until a date 7 days after the default is rectified. The Contractor shall be entitled to extension of time to the extent of delay caused by or resulting from such suspension, and to payment of additional costs caused by or resulting from the suspension. Such extension of time and additional costs shall be promptly ascertained by the Employers Agent, who shall then grant the extension of time and include the additional costs in all future payment certificates. Such suspension, extension of time and/or payment of additional costs, shall not prejudice the Contractor's rights to cancel the contract.”

**3. PRIORITY OF DOCUMENTS**

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purpose of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

- a) the Form of Offer and Acceptance.
- b) amplifications of the General Conditions of Contract within the Contract Data.
- c) additional special conditions or amendments to the General Conditions of Contract within the Contract Data.
- d) the General Conditions of Contract.
- e) the Specifications, Drawings, Schedules and other documents forming part of the Contract (in that order) contained in the Scope of Work and the Site Information.

If any ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Employers Agent shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

4. TRANSFER OF RIGHTS

**TRANSFER OF RIGHTS AND INDEMNITY (To be completed during construction by successful Bidder only)**

Claim for materials on site, Payment Certificate No. .... Date: .....

Contract No: ..... for (contract title) .....

I, the undersigned (name of signatory) ..... in my capacity, as

..... of (name of Contractor) .....

duly authorized hereto on behalf of the Contractor hereby transfer, cede and assign all the Contractor's rights, title and interest in and to the materials and goods, for which evidence of bona fide ownership is attached hereto, unto and in favor of (name of Employer) ..... insofar as the Contractor retains actual control of the materials and goods, the right of ownership thereof passes to the Employer by *constitutumpossessorium*.

I herewith indemnify the Employer against any claim to and in respect of said materials by reason of the Contractor's sequestration or liquidation or of any defect in the Contractor's title to the materials and agree that no payment for materials on site will be made by the Employer until such time as I have submitted documentary proof of bona fide ownership of the said materials and goods.

This transfer shall become effective upon conclusion of the Contractor receiving payment from the Employer or from any other person on behalf of the Employer for the materials and goods as Materials on Site, payment of retention money thereon excluded.

I further confirm that I am fully responsible for all materials and goods listed under this Transfer of Rights and that they have been insured adequately against all risks and will remain insured until they are built into or used in the permanent works and taken over by the Employer.

**This certificate of Transfer of Rights applies only to the materials and goods as listed in the following table:**

Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount	Supplier
Total Value of Materials and goods					

.....Date: .....  
for and on behalf of the Contractor.

Witnessed by: ..... Date: .....

**NOTE:** This form, together with the documentary proof of ownership or proof of payment by the Contractor to the supplier, shall accompany the Contractor's claim for payment for materials on site in terms of **Clause 6.10 1.5 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015**.

**C1.2.2 PART A: CONTRACT DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER**

The following contract specific data are applicable to this contract.

**REFERENCE CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA BY THE EMPLOYER**

- Clause 1.1.13: The defects liability period is **12 months** measured from the date of the completion certificate.
- Clause 1.1.14: The time for achieving Practical Completion is **14 Calendar Months being the effective working time** from the Commencement Date, including **special non-working days and time required to obtain Work Permit as required in terms of Construction Regulations 2014**.
- Clause 1.1.15: **Name of Employer: ELIAS MOTSOLEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY represented by Head of Department: Department of Technical Services**
- Clause 1.2.1: **Address of Employer:**
- The Employer's address for receipt of communications is  
Postal: P. O Box 48  
Groblersdal  
0470  
Fax: 013 262 3056/7/8/9  
Tel: 013 262 2547/2886
- Clause 1.1.16: **Name of Employers Agent**
- 'Employers Agent' means any Director, Associate or Professional Employers Agent appointed by a Director of **Mamoloko Associates Engineers** to fulfil the functions of the Employers Agent in terms of the Contract Data.
- Clause 1.2.1: **Address of Employers Agent:**
- Physical And Postal:
- The Employers Agent's address for receipt of communications is:
- 44 Goree Street, POLOKWANE, Bendor, 0699  
Mobile: (083)387 4006  
E-mail: [info@mamoloko.co.za](mailto:info@mamoloko.co.za)
- Clause 3.2: The Employers Agent is required to obtain the specific approval of the Employer for the following:
- a) Nominating the Employers Agent's Representative in terms of CI 3.3.1.
  - b) Delegation of Employers Agent's authority in terms of CI 3.2.4.
  - c) The issuing of instructions for dealing with fossils and the like in terms of CI 4.7.1
  - d) The issuing of an instruction to accelerate progress in terms of CI 5.7.3.
  - e) Granting permission to work during non-working times in terms of CI 5.8.1.
  - f) The issuing of further drawings or instructions in terms of CI 5.9.1.
  - g) Suspend the progress of the works in terms of CI 5.11.1.
  - h) The reduction of a penalty for delay in terms of CI 5.13.2.
  - i) The issuing of a variation order in terms of CI 6.3.2.
  - j) Issuing of instructions to carry out work on a day work basis in terms of CI 6.4.1.4.

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

- k) The determination of additional or reduced costs arising from changes in legislation in terms of CI 6.8.4.
- l) The agreeing of the adjustment of the sums for general items in terms of CI 6.11.
- m) Authorizing the Contractor to repair and make good excepted risks in terms of CI 8.2.2.
- n) The giving of a ruling on a contractor's claim in terms of CI 10.1.5.
- o) The agreeing of an extension to the 28 period in terms of CI 10.1.5.1.
- p) The inclusion of credits in the next payment certificate in terms of CI 10.1.5.2.

Clause 6.2: The Guarantee shall be delivered within 14 days after receipt of the acceptance document from the Employer.

Clause 6.2: The Liability of the Guarantee shall be for 10% of the Accepted Bid Sum.

Clause 5.3: The contractor shall commence executing the work within 14 days of the commencement date.

Clause 5.6.1 & 5.6.2: The Contractor shall deliver to the Employers Agent, within 14 days calculated from the Commencement Date, a realistic programme in terms of Clause 5.6.1 and supporting documents in terms of Clause 5.6.2.

Clause 8.6.1.1.3: The amount to cover professional fees for repairing damage and loss to be included in the insurance sum is **NIL**

Clause 8.6.1.2: Special risk insurance issued by SASRIA is required.

Clause 8.6.1.3: The limit of indemnity for liability insurance required should not be less than the contract amount.

Clause 5.13.1: The penalty for failing to complete the works is 0.05 % of the total bid sum per calendar day

Clause 6.8.2: The value of the certificates for phase 2 issued shall be adjusted in accordance with the Contract Price Adjustment Schedule with the following values:

Contract Price Adjustment Factor =  $(1 - x) \left[ \frac{aL_t}{L_o} + \frac{bP_t}{P_o} + \frac{cM_t}{M_o} + \frac{dF_t}{F_o} - 1 \right]$  rounded off to the fourth decimal place.

Coefficients for calculating Contract Price Adjustment Factor shall be:  
Value of x is 0.10

a = 0.15      b = 0.20      c = 0.55      d = 0.10

L is the "Labour Index" and shall be the "Consumer Price Index – for Polokwane Area" In Release P 0141.1 Table 21

The base month is: "the month prior to the closing of the Bid"  
No Contract Price Adjustment will be done if contract period is less than 7 months.

Clause 6.8.3: Price adjustments for variations in the costs of special materials are not allowed.

Clause 6.10.1.5: The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is: 80%

Clause 6.10.3: The percentage retention on the amounts due to the Contractor is 10 %, excluding contract price adjustment, contingencies and VAT, and limited to 10% of the contract amount, excluding contract price adjustment, contingencies and VAT.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

- Clause 6.10.5: A Retention money guarantee will be not permitted.
- Clause 7.8.1: The Defects Liability Period is 12 months measured from the date of the Certificate of Completion.
- Clause 10.7.1 Dispute resolution shall be by Adjudication.

**SPECIAL**

- i) The minimum local labor target is 10% of the tender sum
- ii) The minimum local SMMEs target is 20% of the tender sum

- Clause 10.7.1: Dispute Resolution shall be by Adjudication.

**Payment for labour-intensive component of the works**

Payment for works identified in the Scope of Works as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work. Any payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict

**Linkage of payment for labour-intensive component of works to submission of project data**

The Contractor's payment invoices shall be accompanied by labour information for the corresponding period in a format specified by the employer. If the contractor chooses to delay submitting payment invoices, labour returns shall still be submitted as per frequency and timeframe stipulated by the Employer. The contractor's invoices shall not be paid until all pending labour information has been submitted.

**Applicable Labour Laws**

The current Ministerial Determination (also downloadable at [www.epwp.gov.za](http://www.epwp.gov.za)), Expanded Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Condition of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice, shall apply to works described in the scope of work as being labour-intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled workers.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

**C1.2.2:PART B: CONTRACT DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR**

The following contract specific data are applicable to this contract:

**REFERENCE CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA BY THE CONTRACTOR**

Clause 1.1.9: **Name of Contractor:** .....

Clause 1.2.1: **Address of the Contractor:**

The Contractor's address for receipt of communication is:

Physical:

Postal:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

E-Mail: .....

Telephone No: ..... Fax No: .....

Clause 5.5 The works shall be completed within **Sixteen (16) months** (including special non-working days and the year-end break holidays).

Clause 6.8.3: The variation in cost of all special materials is to be provided in the table SM 1 for special materials.  
The rates and prices for the special materials shall be furnished by the Bidder, which rates and prices shall not include VAT but shall include all other obligatory taxes and levies. The quoted price is the ruling price on the Month prior to close of bid.

**TABLE:SM1**

Special Materials*	Unit	Rate or Price for the base month
Bitumen (specify type)		
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....

\*Contractor to indicate the type, unit and rate of special material to be listed. The Contractor shall substantiate the above rates or prices with acceptable documentary evidence. Contractor to provide any other Special Materials if deemed necessary.

N.B. Diesel, reinforcing steel, and cement will not be accepted as special material.

C1.3 Form of Guarantee - Pro Forma

The Municipal Manager  
Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality  
Number 02 Grobler Ave  
Groblersdal  
0470

PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026

CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1

GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

“Guarantor” means:.....

Physical address:.....

“Employer” means: **ELIAS MOTSOALEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

“Contractor” means:.....

“Engineer” means: **MAMOLOKO ASSOCIATES ENGINEERS**

“Works” means: **CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

“Site” means: **WAALKRAL BUS ROAD**

“Contract” means: The Agreement made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance and such amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed in writing between the parties.

“Contract Sum” means: The accepted amount inclusive of tax of R.....

Amount in words:.....

“Guaranteed Sum” means: The maximum aggregate amount of R.....

Amount in words:.....

“Expiry Date” means:.....

CONTRACT DETAILS

Engineer issues: Interim Payment Certificates, Final Payment Certificate and the Certificate Completion of the Works as defined in the Contract.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

**PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE**

1. The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum.
2. The Guarantor's period of liability shall be from and including the date of issue of this Performance Guarantee and up to and including the Expiry Date or the date of issue by the Engineer of the Certificate of Completion of the Works or the date of payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum, whichever occurs first. The Engineer and/or the Employer shall advise the Guarantor in writing of the date on which the Certificate of Completion of the Works has been issued.
3. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:
  - 3.1 any reference in this Performance Guarantee to the Contract is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or and intention whatsoever to create a Surety ship;
  - 3.2 its obligation under this Performance Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.
4. Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in 4.1 to 4.3:
  - a. A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Engineer in an Interim or Final Payment Certificate has not been made in terms of the Contract and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of 4.2;
  - b. A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of 4.1 and the sum certified has still not been paid;
  - c. A copy of the aforesaid payment certificate which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Contract of the sum certified in 4.
- 5.1 Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay to the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Performance Guarantee, such demand stating that:
  - 5.2 the Contract has been terminated due to the Contractor's default and that this Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; or
  - 5.3 a provisional or final sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Performance Guarantee is called up in terms of 5; and
- 5.3 the aforesaid written demand is accompanied by a copy of the notice of termination and/or the provisional/final sequestration and/or the provisional liquidation court order.
- 6 It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of 4 and 5 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of 1.
- 7 Where the Guarantor has made payment in terms of 5, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the final Payment Certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of this Performance Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Performance Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.
- 8 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 4 or 5 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.
- 9 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of 5 will only be made against the return of the original Performance Guarantee by the Employer.
- 10 The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer may deem fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Performance Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor.



*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

- 11 The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for the service of all notices for all purposes in connection herewith.
- 12 This Performance Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of 2, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired.
- 13 The Performance Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of 4 or 5, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purposes of obtaining a court order.
- 14 Where this Performance Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Courts Act No.32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed at.....

Date.....

Guarantor's signatory (1).....

Capacity .....

Guarantor's signatory (2).....

Capacity.....

Witness signatory (1).....

Witness signatory (2).....

#### C1.4: Agreement with Adjudicator

This agreement is made on the.....day of ..... 20..... between: the Employer  
(name of company / organisation).....  
of (address).....  
.....and the Contractor  
(name of company / organisation) .....  
of (address).....  
.....(hereinafter called **the Parties**)

**and**  
(name).....  
of (address) .....  
.....(hereinafter called **the Adjudicator**)

Disputes or differences may arise/have arisen\* between the Parties under a Contract dated.....  
and known as Contract No.....  
(Contract title).....

and these disputes or differences shall be/have been\* referred to adjudication in accordance with the CIDB Adjudication Procedure, (hereinafter called "**the Procedure**") and the Adjudicator may be or has been requested to act.  
(\* Delete as necessary)

**IT IS NOW AGREED** as follows:

1. The rights and obligations of the Adjudicator and the Parties shall be as set out in the Procedure.
2. The Adjudicator hereby accepts the appointment and agrees to conduct the adjudication in accordance with the Procedure.
3. The Parties bind themselves jointly and severally to pay the Adjudicator's fees and expenses in accordance with the Procedure as set out in the Contract Data.
4. The Parties and the Adjudicator shall at all times maintain the confidentiality of the adjudication and shall endeavor to ensure that anyone acting on their behalf or through them will do likewise, save with the consent of the other Parties which consent shall not be unreasonably refused.
5. The Adjudicator shall inform the Parties if he intends to destroy the documents which have been sent to him in relation to the adjudication and he shall retain documents for a further period at the request of either Party.

**SIGNED by:**

(Signature):.....	(Signature):.....	(Signature):.....
<b>Name:</b> .....	<b>Name:</b> .....	<b>Name:</b> .....

who warrants that he/ she is  
duly authorized to sign for and  
on behalf of the **First Party** in

who warrants that he/ she is  
duly authorized to sign for  
and on behalf of the **Second**

the **Adjudicator** in the  
presence of

PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1

the presence of

**Party** in the presence of

<b>Witness:</b> (Signature).....	<b>Witness:</b> (Signature).....	<b>Witness:</b> (Signature).....
<b>Name:</b> .....	<b>Name:</b> .....	<b>Name:</b> .....
Address: .....	Address: .....	Address: .....
.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....
Date: .....	Date: .....	Date: .....

**C1.5: AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, (ACT No. 29 OF 1996) AS AMENDED BY THE MINE HEALTH AND SAFETY AMENDMENT ACT (ACT No. 72 OF 1997)**

THIS AGREEMENT is made at .....on this the .....day of.....in the year .....between The **ELIAS MOTSOLEDILOCAL MUNICIPALITY** (hereinafter called the "EMPLOYER" of the one part, herein represented by:

.....  
in his capacity as .....and delegate of the Employer in terms of the Employer's standard powers of delegation pursuant to the provisions of Act No. 7 of 1998;

AND: .....  
(hereinafter called the CONTRACTOR) of the other part, herein represented by .....

.....  
in his capacity as: ..... and duly authorised to sign on behalf of the Contractor.

WHEREAS the Employer is desirous that certain works be constructed, (insert contract title) and has accepted a tender by the Contractor for the construction, completion and maintenance of such works and whereas the Employer and the contract have agreed to certain arrangements and procedures to be followed in order to ensure compliance by the Contractor with the provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act (Act 29 of 1996); as amended by the Mine Health and Safety Amendment Act (Act No. 27 of 1997).

**NOW THEREFORE** the parties agree as follows:

1. The contractor shall obtain the Mining Authorisation for the particular site where mining activities, as defined in the Mine Health and Safety Act, No. 29 of 1996 as amended, are to be conducted.
2. The contractor shall assume responsibility for the Environmental Management Programme (EMPR) in respect of the site and shall ensure that the site is rehabilitated at the conclusion of the contract.
3. The contractor declares himself to be conversant with:
  - a) all the requirements, regulations and standards of the Act, together with its amendments.
  - b) the procedures and safety rules of the Employer as pertaining to the Contractor and to all his sub-contractors.
4. The contractor is responsible for the compliance with the Act and its amendments by all his subcontractors, whether or not selected and/or approved by the Employer.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE EMPLOYER  
AS WITNESS:

1.....

2.....

NAME(Print): .....

NAME(Print):

**\*\*\*\*For official use only**

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE CONTRACTOR

AS WITNESS:

1.....

2.....

NAME(Print):

NAME(Print):

**ELIAS MOTSOLEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026**

**CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**C2.1: PRICING INSTRUCTIONS**

**1. GENERAL**

The pricing instructions describe the criteria and assumptions which will be assumed in the Contract that the Bidder has taken into account when developing his prices. The Bills of Quantities record the Contractor's rates for providing supplies, services, engineering and construction works in accordance with the Scope of Work.

The terms of payment and the provisions for price adjustment, if applicable, are established in the Contract Data. These items are not described in the Pricing Data.

The Bidder's obligations in pricing the Bid offer and the Employer's undertakings in the checking and correction of arithmetical errors are dealt with in the Standard Conditions of Bid contained in Annexure c of SANS 10845-3:2015, as amended in and read in conjunction with the Bid Data.

**2. DOCUMENTS MUTUALLY EXPLANATORY**

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. The Bill of Quantities forms an integral part of the Contract Documents and shall be read in conjunction with the Bid Data, Contract Data, Scope of Work, Site Information General and Special Conditions of Contract, the Specifications and the Drawings.

**3. DEFINITIONS**

For the purpose of this Bill of Quantities, the following words shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

Unit	:	The unit of measurement for each item of work as defined in the COLTO Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Works for State Authorities (1998 edition).
Quantity	:	The number of units of work for each item
Rate	:	The payment per unit of measurement at which the Bidder Bids to do the work.
Amount	:	The product of the quantity and the rate Bided for an item
Sum	:	An amount Bided for an item, the extent of which is described in the Schedule of Quantities, the specifications or elsewhere but the quantity of work of which is not measured in any units.
Prime Cost (or PC item)	:	A sum fixed by the Engineer and entered in the Schedule of Quantities as the net sum provided to cover the cost of specific goods or materials to be supplied under the contract, or the net sum to be paid by the Contractor to merchants or others for such articles or materials. <sup>1</sup>
Provisional Sum	:	A sum of money fixed by the Engineer and entered in the Schedule of Quantities to provide for work not defined at the Bid stage and includes any allowance specifically made for unforeseen contingencies. <sup>1</sup>
Extra Over (or EO)	:	Qualifies an operation (or combination of operations) which is common in a varying degree to a number of other operations and which is scheduled once as "extra over" those other operations in order to avoid a multiplicity of items each reflecting the degree to which the common operations apply. The term "extra over" invariably denoted double measurement, no deduction being made from one

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

on account of the other.<sup>1</sup>

**4. DESCRIPTIONS**

Descriptions in the Bill of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the Standardised Specifications. Clause 8 of each Standardised Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of the Scope of Work, set out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the operations specified. Should any requirements of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standardised Specification, or the Scope of Work, conflict with the terms of the Bill, the requirements of the Standardised Specification or Scope of Work, as applicable, shall prevail.

**5. REFERENCES**

The general conditions of contract, the special conditions of contract (if any), the specifications (including the project specification) and the drawings are to be read in conjunction with the schedule of quantities.

Descriptions in the schedule of quantities are abbreviated and the schedule has been drawn up generally in accordance with the COLTO Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Works for State Authorities (1998 edition) as amended in the Scope of Works. Should any requirement of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable standardised specification<sup>2</sup>, or the project specification<sup>2</sup>, or the particular specification(s)<sup>2</sup> conflict with the terms of the schedule or, when relevant, COLTO<sup>1</sup>, the requirement of the standardised, project or particular specification, as applicable, shall prevail.

Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance has been made for waste.

The prices and rates to be inserted in the schedule of quantities are to be the full inclusive prices to the Employer for the work described under the several items, value added tax excluded. Such prices shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the construction of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the quotation is based.

A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the schedule of quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the schedule

**6. UNITS OF MEASUREMENT**

The units of measurement indicated in the Bill of Quantities are metric units.

The following abbreviations are used in the Bill of Quantities:

%	=	per cent
h	=	hour
ha	=	hectare
kg	=	kilogram
kl	=	kilolitre
km	=	kilometre
km-pass	=	kilometre-pass
kW	=	kilowatt
l	=	litre
m	=	metre
mm	=	millimetre
MN	=	mega newton

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

MN-m	=	mega newton-metre
MPa	=	mega Pascal
kPa	=	kilopascal
m <sup>2</sup>	=	square metre
m <sup>3</sup>	=	cubic metre
m <sup>3</sup> -km	=	cubic metre-kilometre
m <sup>2</sup> -pass	=	square metre-pass
no	=	number
PC sum	=	Prime Cost sum
Prov Sum	=	Provisional Sum
sum	=	lump sum
t	=	ton (1 000 kg)
R/only	=	Rate only
W/day	=	Work day

**7. NET MEASUREMENTS**

Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for off-cuts and waste.

**8. QUANTITIES**

The quantities set out in these Bills of Quantities are approximate and do not necessarily represent the actual amount of work to be done. The quantities of work accepted and certified for payment will be used for determining payments due and not the quantities given in the Bills of Quantities.

The Contract Amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the Contract Data shall be computed from the actual quantities of authorized work done, value at rates determined in terms of the Contract Data, against the respective items in the Bill of Quantities.

The item numbers appearing in the Bills of Quantities refer to the corresponding item numbers in the COLTO Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authorities (1998 edition).

**9. CURRENCY**

All rates and sums of money quoted in the Bill of Quantities shall be in Rand and whole cents. Fractions of a cent shall be discounted.

**10. VALUE ADDED TAX**

Value Added Tax shall be excluded from the rates and sums contracted for the various items of work included in the Bill of Quantities. VAT will be added as a single entry to the summary.

**11. RATES AND PRICES**

**11.1 General**

- a) The Contractor must price each item in the Bill of Quantities in BLACK INK. Reproduced computer printouts of the Bills of Quantities will not be acceptable.
- b) The rates and prices to be inserted in the Bill of Quantities shall cover all the services and incidentals for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates shall cover all

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the Bid is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Reasonable prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.

- c) Where the Contractor is required to furnish detailed drawings and designs or other information in terms of the Contract Data, all costs thereof shall be deemed to have been provided for and included in the unit rates and sum amounts contracted for the items scheduled in the Bill of Quantities. Separate additional payments will not be made.
- d) A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bill of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the Bill. The Contractor will not be paid for items against which no rate or lump sum has been entered in the Bill of Quantities.
- e) Should the Contractor group a number of items and contract one lump sum for such group of items, this single lump sum shall apply to that group of items and not to each individual item.
- f) Should the Contractor indicate against any item that compensation for such item is included in another item; the rate for the item included in another item shall be deemed nil.
- g) A submission may be regarded as non-responsive if any rates or lump sums in the Bill of Quantities are, in the opinion of the Employer, unreasonable or out of proportion.

**11.2 "Rate only" items**

The Contractor shall fill in a rate (in the rate column) against all items where the words "rate only" appear in the Amount column, which rate will constitute payment for work which may be done in terms of this item. Such "rate-only" items are used where it is estimated that little or no work will be required under the item or where the item is to be considered as an alternative to another item for which a quantity is given.

**11.3 Arithmetic**

Excepting where Sum Amounts are required or where Provisional Sums have been indicated, the Contractor shall enter an applicable rate in the Rate Column of the Bill of Quantities for each scheduled item. He shall also enter an appropriate sum in the Amount column for each scheduled item, by determining in the applicable line item the product of the Quantity and the Unit Rate.

If there is an error in the line item resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the rate shall be binding and the error of extension as entered in the Bid offer will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.

Where there is an error in addition, either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the Bidder's addition of prices, such error will be corrected by the Employer in determining the Contract Price.

**12. VARIATION IN TEXT**

No alteration, erasure or addition is to be made in the text of the Bill of Quantities. Should any alteration, erasure or addition be made, it will not be recognized; the original wording of the Bill of Quantities will be adhered to.

- 13 Those parts of the contract to be constructed using labour-intensive methods have been marked in the bill



*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

of quantities with the letters LI in a separate column or as a prefix or suffix against every item so designated. The works, or parts of the works so designated are to be constructed using labour-intensive methods only. The use of plant to provide such works, other than plant specifically provided for in the scope of works, is a deviation from the contract. The items marked with the letters 'LI' are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all the activities, which must be done by hand, and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the generic labour-intensive specification in the Scope of Works.

- 14 Where minimum labour intensity is specified by the design the contractor is expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively in order to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target.
- 15 Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensively (either in this schedule or in the scope of works) will not be made unless they are constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out work, which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned, and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.



# **ELIAS MOTSOLEDI**

---

## **LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026**

**CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**BILL OF QUANTITIES**

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>1200</b>	<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS</b>				
<b>B12.02</b>	<b>Payment of PSC members</b>				
<b>LI</b>	a) Provisional sum for the payment of PSC members at R200/month	Prov. Sum	1	28,800.00	28,800.00
	b) Handling costs and profit in respect of sub-item B12.02(a)	%			
<b>B12.03</b>	<b>Relocation and protection of existing services:</b>				
	a) Relocation, including lowering or raising, protection and/or repair of existing services which are not allowed for under any other items in the schedule of quantities.	Prov. Sum	1	250,000.00	250,000.00
	b) Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-item B12.03(a)	%			
<b>B12.04</b>	<b>Provision for a Community Liaison Officer &amp; Student</b>				
<b>LI</b>	(a) Provisional sum for the payment of the Community Liaison Officer @ R 6 000.00 p/m each	Prov. Sum	1	192,000.00	192,000.00
	(b) Handling costs and profit in respect of sub-item B12.04(a)	%			
<b>B12.05</b>	<b>Contractor's time related obligations in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Construction Regulations</b>				
	(a) Occupational Health and Safety Obligations	Month	16		
	(b) Special Information Signs	PC Sum			
	(c.) Provision for security guards	PC Sum			
<b>B12.06</b>	<b>Submission of the Health and Safety File</b>	Lump Sum	1		
<b>1200</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO FORWARD</b>				

Bid

C.1 The Contract

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>AMOUNT BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
<b>B12.07</b>	<b>Provision of Social Facilitation</b>				
	a) Allow a Provisional sum for Social Facilitation,	Prov. Sum	1.00	480 000.00	480, 000.00
	b) Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-item B12.07(a)	%			
<b>B12.08</b>	<b>Provision of Environmental Management</b>				
	a) Allow a Provisional sum for Basic assessment Report, EMPR for the Borrow-pits,	Prov. Sum	1.00	150,000.00	150,000.00
	b) Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-item B12.08(a)	%			
<b>B12.09</b>	<b>Provision of Geotechnical Services</b>				
	a) Allow a Provisional sum for Geotechnical Services,	Prov. Sum	250,000.00	1.00	250,000.00
	b) Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-item B12.09(a)	%			
12.10	Contract Nameboard (As per drawing)	No	2		
<b>1200</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1

--	--	--

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
1300	<b><u>CONTRACTORS ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS</u></b>				
B13.01	<b>The contractors general obligations :</b>				
	(a) Fixed obligations	Lump sum	1		
	(b) Value-related obligations	Lump sum	1		
	(c) Time-related obligations	Month	16		
	The combined total tendered for sub-items (a), (b) and (c) shall not exceed 15% of the tender sum.				
	-				
1300	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>14.01</b>	<b><u>HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORIES FOR THE ENGINEER'S SITE PERSONNEL</u></b>				
	<b>Office and laboratory accommodation:</b>				
	The provision of accommodation as specified, including roof, external and internal walls, windows complete with glazing, doors with locks and fittings burglar proofing, painting, floors, fencing, the provision of a 220/250 volt electrical installation with wiring, switchboards, etc, water and sewerage installation, and stores, complete, in accordance with the drawings and specifications, except for items scheduled elsewhere :				
	(a) Offices (interior floor space only)	m <sup>2</sup>	35		
	(b) Laboratories (interior floor space only)	m <sup>2</sup>	15		
	(c) Open concrete working floors, 150mm thick	m <sup>2</sup>	10		
	(d) Roofs over open concrete working floors	m <sup>2</sup>	10		
	(e) Ablution units	No.	6		
	<b>14.02 Office and laboratory furniture:</b>				
	(a) Chairs	No.	25		
	(d) Desks, complete with drawers and locks	No.	4		
	(f) Conference tables	No.	2		
	<b>B14.02 Office and laboratory fittings, installations and equipment:</b>				
	(a) Items measured by number :				
	(i) 220/250 volt power points	No.	2		
	(iii) Double 80 watt fluorescent-light fittings complete with ballast and tubes	No.	2		
	(vi) Wash-hand basins complete with taps and drains	No.	1		
	(vii) Laboratory basins complete with swan-neck taps and drains	No.	1		
	(x) Fire extinguishers, 9,0kg, all-purpose dry powder type, complete, mounted on wall with brackets	No.	1		
<b>1400</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>				

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>AMOUNT BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
	(xi) Air-conditioning units with, 2,2kW minimum capacity, mounted and with own power connection	No.	1		
	(xii) Heater, space heating type, minimum capacity 1,5 Kw	No.	1		
	(xiii) Curing chambers for UCS specimens, complete with water connection, including the provision of brick partitions, plaster, paint and shelving.	No.	1		
	(xiv) General - purpose steel cupboards with shelves	No.	1		
	(xvi) Refrigerators	No.	1		
	(xviii) Voltage stabilizers	No.	1		
	(xix) Automatic level with tripot	No.	1		
	(xx) 100m "stylon" steel tape	No.	1		
	(xxi) 5m leveling staff (1cm graduations with bubble)	No.	1		
	(xxii) Intel Core i7 Laptop with min. 8GB RAM, 512 GB SSD, FHD and HP Deskjet 840C colour printer	No.	1		
<b>14.04</b>	<b>Carports</b>				
	Carports, 3.0m wide and 2,5m high, at offices	No.	3		
<b>B14.06</b>	(b) Prime-cost items and items paid for in a lump sum:				
	(ix) Provision of cellular telephones:				
	(1) Provision of cellular telephones	Prov. sum	1	20,000.00	20,000.00
	(2) Cost of calls and other charges	Prov. sum			
	(3) Handling cost and profit in respect of subsubitem B14.06(b)(ix)(1, 2) above	%			
	(c) Items measured by area:				
	(viii) Notice boards as per dwg. No.	m <sup>2</sup>	5		
	(ix) White board	m <sup>2</sup>	1		
<b>1400</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>				

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>B14.07</b>	<b>AMOUNT BROUGHT FORWARD</b>				
	<b>Rented, hotel and other accommodation</b>				
	(a) Provisional sum for providing rented housing, hotel or other accommodation as described in subclause 14.03 (c)(ii) including services	Prov. Sum	1	R180 000	180 000.00
	(b) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem 14.07 (a)	%	180 000.00		
	<b>14.08 Services:</b>				
	(a) Services at offices:				
	(i) Fixed costs	Lump Sum	1		
	(ii) Running costs	Month	16		
	<b>14.10 Provision of Photostat facilities</b>	Month	16		
<b>1400</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				



**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>1500</b>	<b><u>ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC</u></b>				
<b>B15.01</b>	Accommodating traffic and maintaining temporary deviations including all flagmen required	km	7		
<b>B15.03</b>	<b>Temporary traffic-control facilities:</b> <b>(Note: These items are under the control of the engineer and will only be use and paid as instructed by the engineer at section NOT part of the 0.2 Km above which are paid under item B15.01)</b>				
	(a) Flagmen	man-days	2816		
	(b) Portable STOP and GO-RY signs	No.	12		
	(e) Road signs, R- and TR-series, 1200 mm dia	No.	10		
	(f) Road signs, TW-series, 1524 mm sides	No.	10		
	(g) Road signs, STW, DTG, TGS and TG-series	No.	10		
	(h) Delineators (TW401 & TW402)				
	(i) Single				
	(1) 800mm x 250mm	No.	35		
	(ii) Double, mounted back to back	No.	20		
	(m) Two-way communication devices	No.	2		
	(n) Provision of high visibility safety jackets	No.	18		
<b>B15.14</b>	The provision and maintenance of rotating lights, etc. for the use of the Engineer and his staff				
	(a) Rotating lights	No.	4		
<b>B15.17</b>	<b>Penalty to be conducted for non-compliance with requirements for accommodation of traffic</b>				
	(a) Fixed penalty for occurrence	No.	Rate Only		Rate Only
	(b) Time related penalty	hr	Rate Only		Rate Only
<b>1500</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>1700</b>	<b><u>CLEARING AND GRUBBING</u></b>				
<b>B17.01</b>	<b>Clearing and grubbing</b>				
	(a) Normal areas				
	i) Within the road reserve	ha	10.0		
	ii) In borrow pits	ha	6.0		
<b>17.04</b>	<b>Clearing and grubbing at inlets and outlets of hydraulic structures</b>	m <sup>2</sup>	150		
<b>17.05</b>	<b>Cleaning out of hydraulic structures</b>				
	(a) Pipes with an internal diameter up to and including 750 mm	m <sup>3</sup>	120		
	(b) Pipes with an internal diameter exceeding 750 mm.	m <sup>3</sup>	15		
	(c) Box culverts up to and including 1.5 m vertical dimension.	m <sup>3</sup>	24		
	(d) Box culverts exceeding 1.5 m vertical dimension.	m <sup>3</sup>	8		
<b>1700</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>1800</b>	<b><u>DAYWORKS SCHEDULE</u></b>				
<b>B18.01</b>	<b>Labourers:</b>				
	(i) Unskilled labour	h	38		
	(ii) Semi-skilled labour	h	40		
	(iii) Skilled labour	h	40		
<b>B18.02</b>	<b>Foreman</b>	h	40		
<b>B18.03</b>	<b>Tipper trucks:</b>				
	(i) 3 - 5 ton	h	40		
	(ii) 5,1 - 10 ton	h	40		
<b>B18.04</b>	<b>Loader (0,5m³)</b>	h	40		
<b>B18.05</b>	<b>Grader ( CAT 140G or similar)</b>	h	40		
<b>B18.06</b>	<b>LDV</b>	h	40		
<b>B18.07</b>	<b>Compaction Rollers:</b>				
	(i) Vibrator roller	h	40		
	(ii) Tamping roller	h	10		
	(iii) Grid roller	h	10		
<b>B18.08</b>	<b>Hand Controlled Compactors:</b>				
	(i) Pedestrian roller (Bomag BW90)	h	40		
	(ii) Vibratory plate	h	40		
	(iii) Rammers	h	40		
<b>B18.09</b>	<b>Water truck ( min. 1000 l)</b>	h	40		
<b>B18.10</b>	<b>Dozer ( D7 or similar)</b>	h	24		
<b>1800</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTIT Y	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>2100</b>	<b><u>2100 DRAINS</u></b>				
<b>21.01</b>	Excavating for open drain (a) Excavating soft material situated within the following depth ranges below the surface level: (i) 0m up to 1,5m (ii) Exceeding 1,5m up to 3,0m (b) Extra over subitem 21.01(a) for excavation in hard material irrespective of depth	m <sup>3</sup> m <sup>3</sup> m <sup>3</sup>	937.50 468.75 234.38		
<b>21.03</b>	<b>Excavation for subsoil drainage systems</b> (a) Excavating soft material situated within the following depth ranges below surface level: (i) 0 m up to 1,5m (b) Extra over subitem 21.03(a) for excavation in hard material irrespective of depth	m <sup>3</sup> m <sup>3</sup>	1200 300		
<b>21.04</b>	<b>Impermeable backfilling to subsoil drainage systems</b>	m <sup>3</sup>	1080		
<b>21.05</b>	<b>Banks and Dykes</b>  (b) Construction of Earth Embankments and compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO as indicated in the drawings	m <sup>3</sup>	160		
<b>21.06</b>	<b>Natural permeable material in subsoil drainage systems (crushed stone)</b> (b) Crushed stone obtained from commercial sources (ii) Coarse grade stone	m <sup>3</sup>	270		
<b>21.07</b>	<b>Natural permeable material in subsoil drainage systems (Sand)</b> (b) Sand from commercial sources	m <sup>3</sup>	18		
<b>21.08</b>	<b>(b) Unplasticised PVC pipes and fittings, normal duty complete with couplings</b> (1) Perforated (i) 150mm dia.	m	1500		
<b>21.10</b>	<b>Synthetic fibre filter fabric</b> (i) "Kaymat U24 or approved equivalent	m <sup>2</sup>	3450		
<b>21.12</b>	<b>Concrete outlet structures, manhole boxes, junction boxes and cleaning eyes for subsoil drainage systems:</b> (a) Outlet structures	No	6		
B21.15	Overhaul for material hauled in excess of 1km freehaul(Normal overhaul)	m3km	2532		
<b>2100</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM no	PAYMENT REFERS	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	SCHED QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R c
<b>2200</b>		<b>2200 : PREFABRICATED CULVERT &amp; STORMWATER DRAINAGE</b>				
22.01	SABS 1200 LE	<b>PIPES</b>				
	8.2.1	Supply, handle, lay, bed Class C concrete				
22.01.01		b) 450mm diameter	m	200		
22.01.02		c) 600mm diameter	m	200		
22.01.03		d) 750mm diameter	m	300		
22.01.04		f) 900mm diameter	m	120		
22.02		<b>PREFABRICATED CULVERT STRUCTURE</b>				
		Supply and lay rectangular portal culverts				
22.02.01		Without precast invert slabs (a) 1.2m wide x 1.2m high	m	Rate Only		Rate Only
22.02.02		(b) 1.2m wide x 1.2m high	m	60.00		
22.03	8.2.8	<b>CATCHPITS</b>				
		Construct in Stone Pitching complete				
22.03.01		(a) 3.0m long	no	1.0		
22.03.02		(b) 4.5m long	no	2.0		
22.03.03		(b) 6.0m long	no	4.0		
22.04		Construction of stormwater outlets complete	no	2.0		
22.05		Connect to manhole/catchpit	no	5.0		
<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>						

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>23.00</b>	<b><u>2300: CONCRETE KERBING, CONCRETE CHANNELLING, CHUTES AND DOWNPIPES, AND CONCRETE LININGS FOR OPEN DRAINS</u></b>				
<b>23.01</b>	<b>Concrete Kerbing Class 30/19</b> (a) Figure 8b as shown on the drawings (b) Figure 3 as shown on the drawings (c) Figure 7 as shown on the drawings	m m m	5000 10 10		
<b>23.04</b>	<b>Cast in situ concrete chutes (measured by components)</b> (a) Concrete class 30/19 (b) Formwork to provide class F1 surface finish	m³ m²	50 100		
23.06	Inlet, outlet, transition and similar structures: (including in-situ concrete chutes)  (a) Cast in situ concrete lining for Chute inlets Type "E": (Class 20/19 concrete): (b) Formwork (Class F1 surface finish) for Type "E" chutes & inlets : (i) To side with formwork on both internal and external faces (each face measured) (c) Class U2 surface finish to cast in situ concrete:	m³ m²  m²  m²	138 100  15 25		
<b>23.07</b>	<b>Trimming of excavations for concrete-lined open drains</b> (a) In soft material (b) In hard material	m² m²	6250 5		
<b>B23.16</b>	<b>Cast insitu concrete and formwork:</b>  (a) Concrete edge beam (25/19) MPa	m³	540		
<b>23</b>	<b><u>Concrete lining for open drains</u></b>  (a) Cast in situ concrete lining (25/19) (i) 1500 mm x 1500 mm x 150 mm	m³	938		
23.09	Formwork to cast in situ concrete lining for open drains (class F2 surface finish)  (c) To ends of slabs	m²	675		
R 23.10	Sealed joints in concrete linings of open drains  (a) 10mm: "flexcell" joint	m	15		
<b>2300</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>3100</b>	<b><u>3100: BORROW MATERIALS</u></b>		-	-	
<b>B31.01</b>	<b>Excess overburden:</b>				
	(a) Depth up to and including 0,5m	m³	5000		
	(b) Depth exceeding 0,5m and up to 1,5m	m³	750		
<b>31.03</b>	<b>Finishing-off borrow areas in:</b>				
	(a) Hard material	ha	2.00		
	(c) Soft material	ha	2.00		
	<b>Fencing</b>				
<b>31/B55.10</b>	<b>Borrow-pit game proof fencing</b>				
	(a) Provisional sum for the erecting of 1.8m height, with provision of gate fencing around borrow pit.	Prov Sum	1.0	R 60,000.00	60, 000.00
	(b) Handling costs and profit in respect of subitem 31/B55.10(a)	%	R 60,000.00		
<b>3100</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>3300</b>	<b><u>3300: MASS EARTHWORKS</u></b>				
<b>B33.01</b>	<b>Cut and borrow to fill, including free-haul up to 1,0km from road reserve</b>  (a) Material in compacted layer thickness of 200mm and less  (i) Compacted to 90% modified AASHTO density  (b) Rock Fill (as specified in sub clause 3209	m <sup>3</sup>	22050		
		m <sup>3</sup>	175		
<b>33.03</b>	<b>Extra over item 33.01 for excavating and breaking down material in -</b> (a) Intermediate excavation (b) Hard excavation	m <sup>3</sup> m <sup>3</sup>	3308 496		
<b>33.04</b>	<b>Cut to spoil, including free-haul up to 1.0km, material obtained from:</b> (a) Soft excavation  (b) Intermediate excavation (c) Hard excavation (d) Boulder Excavation class B	m <sup>3</sup>  m <sup>3</sup> m <sup>3</sup> m <sup>3</sup>	7350  1102.5 367.5 147		
<b>33.07</b>	<b>Removal of unsuitable material, including 1.0km free-haul</b> (a) In layer thickness of 200mm and less:  (ii) Unstable material	m <sup>3</sup>	367.5		
<b>33.10</b>	<b>Roadbed preparation and the compaction of material</b> (a) Compaction to 90% of modified AASHTO density	m <sup>3</sup>	7350		
<b>33.11</b>	<b><u>Three roller passes</u></b> (a) Vibratory roller (b) Heavy grid roller	m <sup>2</sup> m <sup>2</sup>	Rate Only Rate Only		Rate Only Rate Only
<b><u>33/16.00</u></b>	<b><u>1600: OVERHAUL</u></b>				
<b>33/16.02</b>	<b>Overhaul on material hauled in excess of 1,0 km (ordinary overhaul)</b>	m <sup>3</sup> .km	35,868.0		
<b>3300</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				



PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>3400</b>	<b><u>3400: PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL</u></b>				
<b>34.01</b>	<b>Pavement layers constructed from gravel taken from cut or borrow, including free-haul up to 1,0 km:</b>  (a) Gravel selected layer compacted to:  (i) 150mm layer thickness to 93% modified AASHTO density - G5 material  (c) Gravel subbase(unstabilised gravel compacted to):  (i) 150mm layer thickness to 93% modified AASHTO density - G5 material  (f) Gravel base (chemically stabilized material) compacted to :  (i) 150mm layer thickness to 97% of modified AASHTO density  (g) Gravel shoulder compacted to:  (ii) 95% of modified AASHTO density ( 150 mm compacted layer thickness)	<p>m³</p> <p>m³</p> <p>m³</p> <p>m³</p>	<p>6825</p> <p>6825</p> <p>6825</p> <p>15750</p>		
<b>34.14</b>	<b>Pavement layers constructed from gravel obtained from commercial sources or sources provided by the contractor, including unlimited free haul:</b>  (a) Gravel selected layer compacted to:  (i) 95% of modified AASHTO density (150mm compacted layer thickness)  (b) Gravel subbase (unstabilised material) compacted to:  (i) 97% of modified AASHTO density (150mm compacted layer thickness - G4 gravel)  (c) Gravel base (chemically stabilized material) compacted to :  (i) 150mm layer thickness to 98% of modified AASHTO density	<p>m³</p> <p>m³</p> <p>m³</p>	<p>30</p> <p>60</p> <p>90</p>		
<b>34/16.02</b>	<b>Overhaul on material hauled in excess of 1.0 km(ordinary overhaul)</b>	m³.km	145500		
<b>3400</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>3500</b>	<b><u>3500: STABILIZATION</u></b>				
<b>35.01</b>	<b>Chemical stabilization extra-over unstabilised compacted layers:</b>				
	(a) Base layer : 150mm thickness	m <sup>3</sup>	6825		
<b>B35.02</b>	<b>Chemical stabilizing agent:</b>				
	(a) CEM II A/L 32.5 cement	t	448		
<b>35.04</b>	<b>Provision and application of water for curing</b>	kl	8000		
<b>35.05</b>	<b>Curing by covering with subsequent layer</b>	m <sup>2</sup>	8000		
<b>3500</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>4100</b>	<b><u>4100: PRIME COAT</u></b>				
<b>B41.01</b>	<b>Prime coat:</b>  (b) Quick drying MC30 Cutback Bitumen or similar approved product	litre	23100		
41.03	Extra over item 41.01 for applying the prime coat in areas accessible only to hand held equipment	litre	1155		
<b>4100</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
42.02	<b><u>Asphalt surfacing</u></b>  <b>(a) Continuously graded hot-mix asphalt using:</b>  (i) 60/70 pen, 30 mm thick medium grade	m <sup>2</sup>	42000		
42.04	Tack coat of 30% stable-grade emulsion	litre	36960		
42.08	100mm Cores in asphalt paving	No	23		
4200	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>51.00</b>	<b><u>5100: PITCHING, STONWORK AND PROTECTION AGAINST EROSION</u></b>				
<b>51</b>	<b>5100: PITCHING, STONWORK AND PROTECTION AGAINST EROSION</b>				
<b>51.01.</b>	<b>Stone pitching:</b>				
	(b) Grouted stone pitching	m <sup>2</sup>	385		
<b>51.04</b>	Concrete edge beams of:				
	(a) Class 25/19 cast in-situ concrete	m <sup>3</sup>	6		
<b>5100</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b><u>GABIONS</u></b>				
<b>52.01</b> LI	<b>Foundation trench excavation and backfilling:</b>				
	<b>(b) In all other classes of material</b>	m <sup>3</sup>	35		
<b>52.02</b> LI	Surface preparation for bedding the gabions	m <sup>2</sup>	35		
<b>B52.03</b> LI	Gabions:				
	(a) Galvanized gabion boxes: Mesh size: 80mm x 100mm <b>Wire diameter: 2,7mm</b> Diaphragm spacing: 1,0m				
	(i) 2m x 1m x 1m	m <sup>3</sup>	100		
	(c) Galvanized gabion mattresses: Mesh size: 80mm x 100mm Wire diameter: 2,5mm Diaphragm spacing: 1,0m				
	(i) 0,230m deep	m <sup>3</sup>	10		
	(ii) 0.300m deep	m <sup>3</sup>	10		
52.04	Filter fabric:				
	(a) Grade U24 or approved equivalent	m <sup>2</sup>	150		
<b>5200</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>5600</b>	<b><u>ROAD SIGNS</u></b>				
<b>B56.01</b>	<p><b>Road sign boards with painted or coloured semi-matt background. Symbols, lettering and borders in diamond grade retro- reflective material, where the sign board is constructed from:</b></p> <p>(c) Prepainted galvanized steel plate (chromadek or approved equivalent):</p> <p>(i) Area not exceeding 2m<sup>2</sup></p> <p>(ii) Area exceeding 2m<sup>2</sup> but not exceeding 10m<sup>2</sup></p> <p>(iii) Area exceeding 10m<sup>2</sup></p> <p><b>Extra over item 56.01 for using:</b></p>	<p>m<sup>2</sup></p> <p>m<sup>2</sup></p> <p>m<sup>2</sup></p>	<p>40</p> <p>40</p> <p>Rate only</p>		Rate only
<b>56.02</b>	<p><b>Background of retro-reflective material:</b></p> <p>(i) Class III</p>	m <sup>2</sup>	35		
<b>56.03</b>	<p><b>Road sign supports (over-head road sign structures excluded):</b></p> <p>(b) Timber:</p> <p>(i) 100mm dia.</p>	m	350		
<b>56.05</b>	<p><b>Excavation for Road Sign Support</b></p>	m <sup>3</sup>	15		
<b>56.06</b>	<p><b>Extra over item 56.05 for cement-treated soil backfill</b></p>	m <sup>3</sup>	15		
<b>LI</b>					
<b>56.07</b>	<p><b>Extra over item 56.05 for rock excavation</b></p>	m <sup>3</sup>	15		
<b>5600</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>5700</b>	<b>ROAD MARKINGS</b>				
<b>57.02</b>	<b>Retro-reflective road-marking paint:</b>				
	(a) White lines (broken or unbroken):				
	(i) 100mm wide	km	7		
	(ii) 150mm wide	km	Rate Only		Rate Only
	(b) Yellow lines - 100mm width				
	(i) 100mm wide	km	Rate Only		Rate Only
	(ii) 150mm wide	km	1		
	(iii) 200mm wide	km	1		Rate Only
	(d) White lettering and symbols	m <sup>2</sup>	600		
	(e) Yellow lettering and symbols	m <sup>2</sup>	Rate only		Rate only
	(f) Transverse lines, painted island and arrestor bed markings (any colour)	m <sup>2</sup>	200		
<b>57.04</b>	<b>Variations in rate of application:</b>				
	(a) White paint	l	50		Rate only
	(b) Yellow paint	l	50		Rate only
	(d) Retro-reflective beads	kg	300		
<b>B57.06</b>	<b>Setting out and premarking the lines (excluding traffic island markings, lettering and symbols)</b>	km	7		
<b>5700</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				



*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>5900</b>	<b><u>FINISHING THE ROAD AND ROAD RESERVE AND TREATING OLD ROADS</u></b>				
<b>59.01</b>	<b>Finishing the road and road reserve:</b>				
	(b) Single carriageway road and road reserve	km	7		
<b>5900</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>73.01</b>	<b>Concrete block paving:</b>				
	(a) Concrete pavers, grey colour, 25 MPa, with spacer nibs, 20 mm thick on river sand bedding	m <sup>2</sup>	<b>30</b>		
	(b) Concrete pavers, terracotta colour, 25 MPa, with spacer nibs, 20 mm thick	m <sup>2</sup>	<b>50</b>		
	(c) 80mm thick, interlocking concrete pavers, Class 2 herringbone bond, 20 mm thick on river sand bedding	m <sup>2</sup>	<b>100</b>		
<b>73/B51,0 4</b>	<b>Concrete edge beams of:</b>				
	(a) Class 25/19 cast in-situ concrete	m <sup>3</sup>	<b>100</b>		
<b>73/B51,0 6</b>	<b>Provision of approved herbicide and ant poison:</b>				
	(a) Provision of materials	P C Sum	<b>1</b>		
	(b) Contractor's charges and profit added to the prime cost sum	%			
<b>B73,14</b>	<b>Speed Humps</b>				
	(a) Construction of Speed Hump with Concrete pavers, grey colour, 25 MPa, with spacer nibs, 50 mm thick on river sand bedding as per Drawings	No	<b>15</b>		
<b>7300</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
81.00	<b><u>8100: TESTING MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP</u></b>				
81.02	<b>Other special tests requested by the engineer</b>				
	(a) Cost of testing	Prov. Sum	1	258,000.00	258,000.00
	(b) Handling costs and profits in respect of subitem B81.02(a)	%	258,000.00	.	
<b>8100</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
<b>B</b>	<b>PROVISION OF STRUCTURED TRAINING</b>				
<b>B12.05</b>	<b>Provision for accredited training:</b>				
	(a) Generic skills	Prov. Sum			125,000.00
	(b) Entrepreneurial skills	Prov. Sum			125,000.00
	(c) Remuneration of workers undergoing training	Prov. Sum			10,000.00
	(d) Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-items E12.05(a), (b) and (c) above	%	260,000.00		
	(e) Training Venue	Lump sum	1		15,000.00
<b>B</b>	<b>TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>				



# ELIAS MOTSOLEDI

## LOCAL MUNICIPALITY

### UPGRADING OF WAALKRAAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROLS

#### SUMMARY OF SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES

##### SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS

SECTION	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
1200	General Requirements and Provisions	
1300	Establishment and General Obligations	
1400	Housing, Offices & Laboratories	
1500	Accommodation of Traffic	
1700	Clearing and Grubbing	
1800	Dayworks	
2100	Drains	
2200	Prefabricated Culvert Structure	
2300	Concrete Kerbing, Concrete Channeling, Open Chutes	
3100	Borrow materials	
3300	Mass Earthworks	
3400	Pavement layers of gravel	
3500	Stabilization	
4100	Prime	
4200	Asphalt Base and Surfacing	
5100	Pitching, Stonework and Protection Against Erosion	
5200	Gabions	
5600	Road Signs	
5700	Road Markings	
5900	Finishing the Road and Road Reserve and treating old roads	
7300	Concrete Block paving for Roads	
8100	Testing Materials and Workmanship	
	<b>SUB-TOTAL A</b>	



# **ELIAS MOTSOLEDI**

## **LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

### **UPGRADING OF WAALKRAAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROLS**

#### **C2.3 SUMMARY OF SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES (CONTINUE)**

##### **SCHEDULE B: STRUCTURED TRAINING**

<b>SECTION</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>
<b>B</b>	Structured Training	
<b>TOTAL SCHEDULE E: (CARRIED TO CALCULATION OF TENDER SUM)</b>		

**UPGRADING OF WAALKRAAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROLS**

**CALCULATION OF TENDER SUM**

ITEM	AMOUNT
TOTAL SCHEDULE A: ROADWORKS	
TOTAL SCHEDULE B : STRUCTURED TRAINING	
<b>TENDER ( CONTRACT) SUM</b>	
CONTINGENCIES (10%)	
<b>SUB-TOTAL</b>	
2.5% CPA	
SUB-TOTAL	
ADD 15% VAT	
<b>TENDER (CONTRACT) PRICE CARRIED TO FORM OF OFFER OF ACCEPTANCE (Page C.3)</b>	

**ELIAS MOTSOLEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY**

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026**

**CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL**

**PHASE 1 C3: SCOPE OF WORK**

**Table of Contents:**

<b>C3.1</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION OF WORKS</b>
<b>C3.2</b>	<b>ENGINEERING</b>
<b>C3.3</b>	<b>PROCUREMENT</b>
<b>C3.4</b>	<b>SUB-CONTRACTING</b>
<b>C3.5</b>	<b>CONSTRUCTION</b>
<b>C3.6</b>	<b>MANAGEMENT</b>
<b>C3.7</b>	<b>HEALTH AND SAFETY</b>
<b>C3.8</b>	<b>PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS</b>
<b>C3.9</b>	<b>PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS</b>
	<b>SECTION EMP: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATION</b>
	<b>SECTION DWK: DAYWORKS</b>
	<b>SECTION OHS: PRE-CONSTRUCTION HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

All definitions, interpretations and general provisions for the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Work (2015) (3<sup>rd</sup> edition) are applicable.



### C 3.1 DESCRIPTIONS OF WORKS

#### C3.1.1 Client's Objective

The project objective is to provide an effective, sustainable and a safe traffic and pedestrian travel facility, by e **CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1** . Upon completion of the project, it would provide an access to social and economic activities, user and communities will be able to conveniently travel to their specific destination e.g. schools, clinic, shops, etc. with ease.

The employer's objectives are to deliver public infrastructure using labour intensive methods where practically possible.

#### C3.1.2 Overview of the Works

▪ Exposing of Existing and backfilling	-	100% labour content
▪ Kerbing	-	100% labour content
▪ Stormwater Drainage (Pipe laying)	-	100% labour content
▪ Stone Pitching / Concrete V-Drains	-	100% labour content

#### C3.1.3 Extend of the Works

- Site Establishment.
- Construction of road layer works (approx. 7 km long) for 6m wide roads.
- Construction of two Portal Culverts(20m by 2.4m ) bridges and Wing walls and Erosion Protection
- Road Surfaced using 30mm asphalt layer
- Upgrading RAL and SANRAL intersection and surfacing with 40mm asphalt later.
- Laying of precast concrete kerbs fig 8c. (approx. 5 km long) (Comply with sans 927:2007 standards).
- Construction of concrete lined storm water channels, with mesh Ref 193 (approx. 2.5km long).
- Installation of traffic calming measures (road signs and speed humps)
- Material and layer testing.
- Finishing of road reserve on completion of the project (Section 5900)
- Clearing of Site on Completion

#### C3.1.3 Location of the Works

The Site is situated within Waalkral Village, in EMLM. Access to the site can be gained off the Provincial road P207/1 and National Road R573.

#### C3.1.4 Construction program

It is specifically brought to the notice of the Contractor that time is critical on this project, and the construction period will be a major factor in the award of the tender.

Tenderers shall submit with their tender their **preliminary weekly programme for the construction** of the Works under this contract to suit their proposed method of executing the

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

Works. The programme shall be sufficiently detailed to differentiate between the various activities so that the contract may be properly evaluated.

### **C3.1.5 Change in works**

The Engineer may, from time to time by order in writing without in any way vitiating the Contract or giving to the Contractor any claim for additional payment, require the Contractor to proceed with the execution of the works in such order as in his opinion may be necessary, and may alter the order of or suspend any part of the Works at such time and times as he may deem desirable and the Contractor shall not, after receiving such written order, proceed with work ordered to be suspended until he shall receive a written order to do so from the Engineer. Where the work must of necessity be carried out in conjunction with work of other Contractors, or with that of the Employer, it shall be co-ordinated and arranged in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with the progress of such other work so as to offer every reasonable facility to other Contractors or to employees of the Employer.

## **C3.2 ENGINEERING**

### **C3.2.1 Design services and activity matrix**

<b>Description</b>	<b>Responsibility</b>
Design of Works	Engineer
Concept, feasibility and overall process	Client
Basic Engineering and detail layouts to tender stage	Engineer
Final Design of Works	Engineer
Final Design to approved for construction stage	Client
Preparation of tender documentation & adverts	Engineer
Appointment of soil test / topographical surveyors	Engineer
Appointment of sub-contractors	Contractor
Supervision	Engineer
Preparation of as-built drawings	Contractor / Engineer
Completion certificate	Engineer / Client / Contractor

### **C3.2.2 Drawings**

The Engineer will provide the Contractor with one full set of drawings, which will be used exclusively for the recording of as built information by the Contractor.

Only dimensions, positions, levels, co-ordinates etc. that change from the original values, will be required to be entered on these drawings. These drawings, fully marked up, will be handed to the Engineer at the issue of the Certificate of completion, which will not be issued until the as-built information has been received.

### **C3.3 PROCUREMENT**

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to the fact that the awarding of this tender will be in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy of the Elias Motsoaledi Local Municipality and The Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annexure F of the July 2015 edition of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement.

### **C3.4 SUB-CONTRACTING**

No work may be sub-contracted to another party unless approval is given by the Engineer in liaison with the Client in writing. The Contractor is to submit to the Engineer in writing a request for appointment of a particular sub-contractor. Accompanying this request is to be the full detail of the sub-contractor, including:

- Previous experience
- Work which will be sub-contracted to him/her
- Approximate value of the work to be sub-contracted

Before the Engineer in terms of Clause 49 hereof issues any certificate that includes any payment in respect of work done or goods supplied by any sub-contractor appointed in accordance with the provisions of Clause 6.3 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction works (20153<sup>rd</sup> Edition), he shall be entitled to call upon the Contractor to furnish reasonable proof that all payments (less retention moneys) included in previous certificates in respect of the work or goods of such sub-contractors have been made or discharged by the Contractor, in default of which, unless the Contractor:

- ✓ Informs the Engineer in writing that he has reasonable cause for withholding or refusing such payment; and
- ✓ Submits to the Engineer reasonable proof that he has so informed such sub-contractor in writing.

### **C3.5 CONSTRUCTION**

#### **C3.5.1 Work Specifications**

The following applicable standardized and particular specifications as per COLTO are relevant to this contract:

Section 1200	General Requirements and Provisions
Section 1300	Contractor's Site Establishment on Site and General Obligations
Section 1400	Housing, Offices and Laboratories for the Engineer's Site Personnel
Section 1500	Accommodation of Traffic
Section 1600	Overhaul
Section 1700	Clearing and Grubbing
Section 2100	Drains
Section 2200	Prefabricated Culverts
Section 2300	Concrete Kerbing, Concrete Channeling, and Chutes and Down pipes and Concrete Linings for Open Drains
Section 3100	Borrow Materials

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

Section 3200	Selection, Stockpiling and Breaking-Down the Material from Borrow Pits, Cutting and Existing Pavement Layers and Placing and Compacting Gravel Layers
Section 3300	Mass Earthworks
Section 3400	Pavement Layers of Gravel Material
Section 3500	Stabilization
Section 3600	Crushed Stone Base
Section 4100	Prime Coat
Section 4200	Asphalt Base and Surfacing
Section 4500	Double Seals
Section 5200	Gabions
Section 5400	Guardrails
Section 5600	Road Signs
Section 5700	Road Markings
Section 5900	Finishing the Road and Road Reserve and Treating Old Roads
Section 8100	Testing Materials and Workmanship

### **C3.5.2 Plant and materials**

All materials shall comply with the requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards, and shall bear the official standardization mark. Where SANS standard does not exist for a certain material, or a material does not bear the official standardization mark, the Engineers approval of such material must be gained before use thereof.

### **C3.5.3 Construction Equipment**

All equipment on site shall be in a good working order, and is to be in such a condition that it can achieve production rates which are typical of the industry standards.

Should any equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, be substandard or breaks down frequently to such an extent that it affects the progress on the project, the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to replace such equipment.

### **C 3.5.4 Existing Services**

The Contractor shall so carry out all his operations as not to encroach on, or interfere with, trespass on, or damage adjoining lands, building properties, roads, structures, places and things in the vicinity of the Works, and he shall free and relieve the Employer of any liability that may be incurred in consequence of his failure to do so.

The services existing on the site will be either shown on the drawings or pointed out on site by the Engineer and / or the Municipality. No excavation work will commence unless a representative of the Municipality and/or the Engineer have been requested to point out existing services in the area under construction. Written confirmation of services that have been pointed out by the Municipality is to be obtained by the Contractor.

All existing services on the site may not be shown on the drawings or be visible on the site. The Engineer may order excavation by hand in order to search for and expose services. An item has been included in the Schedule of Quantities to cover the cost of such work if so ordered by the

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

Engineer. Where a service is damaged because of the Contractors negligence he shall be liable for the cost involved in the repair of the services and any other consequent cost that may arise due to the interruption of the damaged services.

No excavation is to take place until a representative from the Municipality has been contacted and he has pointed out the existing services to the Contractor and confirmed it in writing. The same shall apply to all Telkom services in the area.

**C 3.5.5 Accommodation of Traffic**

Traffic accommodation will have a marked influence on the construction of programme and progress. All public traffic shall be accommodated on the existing road way and no bypasses will be constructed. Repair work shall be done whilst one lane is barricaded off, the public traffic shall then use the remainder of the carriageway. This will be done under stop/go conditions during day light periods and traffic signal with area lighting at night. The number, length, spacing, order, e.t.c of these working areas shall be restricted to certain order to create safe working area but without undue delays to the travelling public..

**C 3.5.6 CONSTRUCTION IN CONFINED AREAS**

It will be necessary for the Contractor to work in confined areas. No additional payment will be made for work in "restricted areas", except in the case of structures as described in Sub clause 6108(d) of the Standard Specifications. In certain areas the width of the fill material and pavement layers may reduce to zero and the working space may be confined. The method of construction in these confined areas depends on the Contractor's Constructional Plant. However, the Contractor must note that measurement and payment will be in accordance with the specified cross-sections and dimensions, irrespective of the methods used to achieve these cross-sections and dimensions, and that the rates and amounts tendered will be deemed to include full compensation for any special equipment or construction methods or for any difficulty encountered in working in confined areas and narrow widths, and at or around obstructions, and that no extra payment will be made nor will any claim for payment be considered on account of these difficulties.

**C3.5.7 WATER FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES**

The Contractor must make adequate provision in his Tender for all negotiations and procurement of water for construction activities, and all related costs will be deemed to be included in his tendered rates

**C3.5.8. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES**

- (a) The travelling public shall have the right of way on public roads, and the contractor shall make use of approved methods to control the movement of his equipment and vehicles so as not to constitute a hazard on the road.
- (b) Failure to maintain road signs, warning flashing lights, etc, in a good condition shall constitute ample reason for the engineer to bring the works to a stop until the road signs, etc, have been repaired to his satisfaction.
- (c) The contractor may not commence constructional activities before adequate provision has been made to accommodate traffic in accordance with the requirements of this document and the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual (SARTSM – Vol 2, Chapter 13).

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

- (d) The contractor may not proceed with permanent works before the required offices and laboratories of the engineer's site personnel have been erected by him. This includes the provision of electricity, sanitary arrangements, potable water and telephone, e-mail and fax facilities. In the event where the contractor cannot obtain telephone lines timeously from Telkom, a wireless system shall be provided for telephone, e-mail and fax facilities.

**C3.5.9 TEMPORARY LATRINES**

The Contractor shall provide sufficient latrine facilities for the use of his employees. He shall be entirely responsible for enforcing their use and for maintaining such latrines in a clean, orderly and sanitary condition to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the Employer. Latrines shall be positioned within walking distance from wherever employees or labourers are employed on the Works.

Where required, latrines shall be provided at the rate of one for ten persons and where applicable, the Contractor shall make his own arrangements and pay all charges for the removal of sewage

**C3.5.10 Site Establishment**

▪ Source of Water Supply

Water is available from the existing water network in the municipal area and the Contractor is to arrange with the Local Authority for a connection point. The Contractor will be responsible for the costs of the connection as well as the use of water for construction purposes. The Contractor's attention is drawn to the fact that the potable water supply is erratic in this area. Under no circumstances may potable water be used for construction, unless written permission is granted by the Engineer.

▪ Sources of power supply

The Contractor must make his own arrangements concerning the supply of electrical power and all other services. No direct payment will be made for the provision of electrical and other services. The cost of providing these services will be deemed to be included in the rates and amounts tendered for the various items of work for which these services are required.

▪ Location of camp and depot

The contractor shall make his own arrangements regarding the establishment of a camp site and housing for his construction personnel and all regulations stipulated by the local authority shall be adhered to.

It is anticipated that the contractor's choice of a camp site will be influenced by the availability of telephone and electrical connections as well as the supply of potable water.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

- Sanitary facilities

The Contractor is to provide the necessary sanitary facilities at his camp, all of which will be governed by the requirements of the Local Authority. The contractor shall pay all sanitary fees and charges due.

- Temporary offices

The Contractor is not required to provide any specific office space for the Engineers, but the Contractors' offices shall have adequate space and facilities for the holding of site meetings, and for the Engineer to perform administrative functions on an ad hoc basis.

Neither housing nor shelters will be provided for the contractor's employees, and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements to house his employees and transport them to the Site.

- Laboratory facilities

The use of commercial laboratories will be allowed, but the laboratory to be used is subject to the approval of the Engineer.

- Sanitary facilities

It is not required that specific sanitary facilities be provided for the Engineer, and the facilities for the Contractor will be shared by both parties. The facilities are, however, to be kept in a clean and hygienic condition, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All sanitary facilities are to conform to the by-laws of the Local Authority.

- Name Boards

Two name board shall be provided in positions as ordered by the Engineer. The Engineer will provide the lettering required once the tender is awarded.

- Survey assistant and equipment

The Contractor will be required to make any survey equipment available for the use of the Engineer. The Contractor will also make 2 survey assistants available to the Engineer as and when required, as well as the theodolite and/or level plus accessories.

### **C3.5.6 Site Usage**

- Ground and access to the works

The Contractor shall where necessary on or adjacent to roads which carry traffic; provide all the necessary barricades and signs in accordance with the stipulations of the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual, and in strict accordance with the requirements of the Protective Services of the ELIAS MOTSOLEDI Local Municipality.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

The Contractor shall further ensure that all public roads that are used for access to the site are kept free of debris at all times. The Contractor shall also take adequate measures to ensure that dust is kept to an acceptable level. The term acceptable is to be deemed as acceptable to the Engineer.

- Care, damage and protection

The Contractor shall at his own cost make full provision for all watching and lighting necessary for the protection of all persons, animals, vehicles, etc., from injury by reason of the Works. He shall provide ample warning signs, guard rails, etc., around open excavations, stacks of materials, excavated material, debris or the like, and he shall be held liable for all claims made upon himself or upon the Employer by reason of his neglect of all such precautions and provisions.

During the periods of construction of the Works and the repair of defects, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the relevant Authority, take sufficient and adequate measures to avoid interrupting the use of all roads, footpaths, water courses, drains, pipes, telephones, electric wires and cables, premises, places and works, public or private, which may in any way be interfered with by the operations; and shall also afterwards permanently restore all structures and everything which may have been temporarily displaced or otherwise interfered with, all to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the relevant Authority, without extra charge beyond the Contract price.

- Survey beacons

The Contractor shall take care to safeguard any permanent survey beacons such as erf boundary pegs and reference beacons. Should the Contractor disturb any such pegs and beacons, he shall have them replaced at his own cost by a registered Land Surveyor. The Contractor is to provide the Engineer with written confirmation from the Land Surveyor that he has replaced the relevant beacons.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to article 35(i) of the Land Surveying Act No. 9 of 1927 (as amended) in this regard.

- Blasting

As the construction takes place within a built-up area, extreme care is to be taken during any blasting operations. No blasting shall be permitted without prior written consent from the Engineer. Written as well as verbal notice will be given to all house owners in the affected area 24 hours prior to the blast being set off, and the contractor is to do a survey of all the houses (internal and external) in the area prior to blasting.

A full daily report of all blasting operations (in duplicate) is to be completed by the Contractor.

This report shall inter alia contain the following information:

- Date and time of each blast
- Number of holes



*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

- Charge per hole
- Use of relays, etc.

This report is to be submitted to the Engineer on a weekly basis, and is to be countersigned by the Engineer.

The contractor is to be noted that he is not to use or permit any person to use an explosive powered tool, unless :

- (a) it is provided with a protective guard around the muzzle end, which effectively confines any flying fragments or particles; and
- (b) the firing mechanism is so designed that the explosive powered tool will not function unless :
  - (i) it is held against the surface with a force of at least twice its weight; and
  - (ii) the angle of inclination of the barrel to the work surface is not more than 15 degrees from a right angle:

- Protection of existing vegetation

Before any tree is cut down and removed from the site, the Contractor shall confirm the necessity of such action with the Engineer or his Representative.

- Access to individual erven

Access to all public and private property must be maintained at all times. Where trenches cross the access point to any property, the Contractor is to arrange for adequate and safe vehicular and pedestrian crossings over the trenches.

The Engineer must approve the method of providing access before any excavation commences.

- Use of construction vehicles and equipment

The contractor shall ensure that all construction vehicles and mobile plants—

- (a) are of an acceptable design and construction;
- (b) are maintained in a good working order;
- (c) are used in accordance with their design and the intention for which they were designed, having due regard to safety and health;
- (d) are operated by workers who-
  - (i) have received appropriate training and been certified competent and been authorised to operate such machinery; and
  - (ii) are physically and psychologically fit to operate such construction vehicles and mobile plant by being in possession of a medical certificate of fitness;

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

- (e) arrangements to guard against the dangers relating to the movement of vehicles and plant, in order to ensure their continued safe operation;
- (f) are prevented from falling into excavations, water or any other area lower than the working surface by installing adequate edge protection, which may include guardrails and crash barriers;
- (g) where appropriate, are fitted with structures designed to protect the operator from falling material or from being crushed should the vehicle or mobile plant overturn;
- (h) are equipped with an electrically operated acoustic signalling device and a reversing alarm; and
- (j) are on a daily basis inspected prior to use, by a competent person who has been appointed in writing and the findings of such inspection is recorded in a register.
- (j) no person rides or be required or permitted to ride on any construction vehicle or mobile plant otherwise than in a safe place provided thereon for that purpose;
- (k) every construction site is organised in such a way that, as far as is reasonably practicable, pedestrians and vehicles can move safely and without risks to health;
- (l) the traffic routes are suitable for the persons using them, sufficient in number, in suitable positions and of sufficient size;
- (m) every traffic route is, where necessary indicated by suitable signs for reasons of health or safety;
- (n) bulldozers, scrapers, loaders, and other similar mobile plant are, when being repaired or when not in use, fully lowered or blocked with controls in a neutral position, motors stopped and brakes set;
- (o) whenever visibility conditions warrant additional lighting, all mobile plant are equipped with at least two headlights and two taillights when in operation;
- (p) when workers are working on or adjacent to public roads, reflective indicators are provided and worn by the workers.

### **3.6 MANAGEMENT**

#### **C3.6.1 Management of the Works**

- Planning and programme

The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer within **14** days, calculated from the commencement date, a realistic programme showing the order of procedure, the duration of activities making up the programme and method which he proposes to use in carrying out the Works in order to meet the due completion date for this project.

The tenderer is to note that the penalty for failing to complete the works is **R 3 500.00** per day.

- Setting out of the works

Generally, the positions of the works have been fixed on the plans according to the existing stand boundaries. The Engineer is to approve all setting out prior to commencement of excavation.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

- Excavation of works & safety

The contractor shall ensure that all excavation work is carried out under the supervision of a competent person who is been appointed in writing. The Contractor will evaluate, as far as is reasonably practicable, the stability of the ground before excavation works begin and he/she shall not permit any person to work in an excavation which has not been adequately shored or braced.

The Contractor will cause convenient and safe means of access to every excavation area in which person are required to work and such access hall not be further than 6m from the point where any worker within the excavation is working.

The Contractor must ascertain as far as is reasonably practicable the location and nature of electricity, water, gas or other similar services which may in any way be affected by the work to be performed, and shall before the commencement of excavation work that may affect any such service, take the steps that may be necessary to render the circumstances safe for all persons involved;

The Principal Contractor shall cause every excavation which is accessible to the public or which is adjacent to public roads or thoroughfares, or whereby the safety of persons may be endangered, to be:

- (i) adequately protected by a barrier or fence of at least one metre in height and as close to the excavation as is practicable; and
- (ii) provided with warning illuminants or any other clearly visible boundary indicators at night or when visibility is poor;

The Principal Contractor shall cause warning signs to be positioned next to an excavation within which persons are working or carrying out inspections or tests.

- Inspection by engineer

No stage of construction shall be proceeded with until the Engineer or his representative has examined and approved the previous stage. If any work is covered or hidden from view before the Engineer has inspected same, the Contractor shall at his own cost open the covered work for inspection. The Contractor shall also be responsible for making good any work damaged by such uncovering.

- Employment of local labour

It is a specific criterion of this project that should as far as possible adheres to RDP principles, and to meet these principles the following procedures will be followed:

All labour is to be sourced from the ELIAS MOTSOLEDI Local Municipality and as informed by the “EPWP Recruitment Guideline” published by The Department of Public Works; area of jurisdiction and the Contractor may only bring in key personnel from outside this area.

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

The rate for appointed labour shall be determined by either

- i. The fixed rate for the appointment of local labour per provision by the Department of Public Works' EPWP rate at the time of works commencement., or
- ii. The fixed rate in line with the provision by the Department of Labour. This will be payable by the Contractor on **fortnightly** basis. The Contractor's attention is drawn to the standard rates specification ("*Annexure A*" – *Civil Engineering Industry Minimum Wage rates per hour; September 2010 to August 2013*) found on the SAFSEC website at [www.safcec.org.za](http://www.safcec.org.za), or
- iii. The fixed rate as determined and defined by ELIAS MOTSOLEDI Local Municipality.

These standard rates shall be implemented for payment of all sourced employees of the Contractor.

Key personnel would typically include the Contracts Manager, Site Agent, and Supervisor for each discipline and operators of plant where the operator must be seated.

A Monthly labour report on all local labour i.e. payments and labour days should be submitted to the Engineer at the end of each month in order for the Engineer to submit a report to the Employer.

None of the Works shall be executed except between sunrise and sunset on Monday to Saturday, inclusive, of any week, and none of the Works shall be executed on any special non- working days stated in the Contract Data, unless:

- ✓ The Engineer's permission in writing is obtained, subject to such conditions as may be laid down by the Engineer; or
- ✓ Provision is specifically made for it in the Contract; or
- ✓ Work is unavoidable or necessary for the saving of life or property or for the safety of the Works.

▪ Site Meetings

Regular meetings will be held between all relevant parties to establish the progress and / or delays and problems that might occur on site. Any problems of delays will be addressed accordingly and the Contractor will receive proper instructions with reference to this matter.

▪ Communication

The Engineer's representative on this project will be:

**Ms SM Komape Mobile: (083)3874006**

The contact person for the Employer is: **Ms. NR Makgata**

Contact No: **013 262 3056**

▪ Daily Records

Daily records of resources (equipment and people employed) must be kept and must be available on site at all times. These records will include i.e. site instruction book, site diary, site

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

visit register, contractual documentation and minutes of all project meetings. Labour information should be kept updated at all times.

▪ Compliance with applicable laws

The Contractor shall, in performance of the Contract, comply with all applicable laws, regulations and statutory provisions and agreements, and shall in particular, on the request of the Engineer, provide proof that he has complied therewith with regard to amongst others:

- ✓ Wages and conditions of work; and
- ✓ Safety

▪ Payment Certificates

As consideration for the construction, completion and defects correction of the Works, the Employer shall pay the Contractor in terms of the provisions of the Contract.

▪ Clearance of site

On completion of the Works, the Contractor shall clear away and remove from the site all Construction Equipment, surplus materials, rubbish and temporary works of every kind and leave the whole of the site and the works clean and in a safe condition. All streams and watercourses (where applicable) shall be cleaned and restored to the condition as at the commencement of the Works. If the Contractor does not, within a reasonable time, comply with this requirement, the Employer may have the site cleared and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor.

▪ Termination of Contract

If application is made for the sequestration of the Contractor's estate, or if the Contractor publishes a notice of surrender of his estate or presents a petition for the acceptance of the surrender of his estate as insolvent, or makes a compromise with his creditors, or assigns in favour of his creditors, or agrees to carry out the Contract under the supervision of a committee representing his creditors, or (being a company) goes into liquidation, whether provisionally or finally (other than a voluntary liquidation for the purposes of amalgamation or reconstruction), or if the contractor assigns the contract without having first obtained the Employer's consent in writing, or if execution is levied on his goods or if the Engineer certifies reference to this Clause, that in his opinion the Contractor:

- ✓ Has abandoned the contract; or
- ✓ Without reasonable excuse has failed to commence the Works in terms of Clause 10 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (2015 3rd Edition), or has suspended the progress of the Works for fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Engineer written notice to proceed or
- ✓ Has failed to proceed with the Works with due diligence; or
- ✓ Has failed to remove materials from the site or to pull down and replace work within fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Engineer written notice that the said materials or work have been condemned and rejected by the Engineer in terms of these conditions; or

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

- ✓ Is not executing the Works in accordance with the Contract, or is neglecting to carry out his obligations under the Contract; or
- ✓ Has, to the detriment of good workmanship or in defiance of the Engineer's instruction to the contrary, sublet any part of the Contract; or
- ✓ Has assigned the Contract or any part thereof without the Employer's consent in writing; or
- ✓ The contractor or anyone on his behalf or in his employ would pay, offer or offer as payment to any person in the employ of the Employer a gratuity or reward or commission; or
- ✓ The contractor furnished inaccurate information in the Schedules forming part of this Contract.

Then the Employer may, after giving fourteen (14) days' notice in writing to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and order the Contractor to vacate the Site and to hand it over to the Employer, and the Employer may then enter upon the site and the Works and expel the Contractor there from without thereby affecting the rights and powers conferred on the Employer of the Engineer by the Contract, and the Employer may himself complete the Works or may employ another contractor to complete the Works, and the Employer or such other contractor may use for such completion so much of the construction equipment, temporary works and materials bought onto the site by the Contractor as the Employer may think proper, and the Employer may at any time sell any of the said construction equipment, temporary works and unused materials and apply the proceeds of sale toward payment of any sums that may be due or become due to the Employer by the Contractor under the Contract. In such circumstances the Contractor shall forthwith vacate the site and shall not be entitled to remain on the site on the grounds that he is entitled to do so on a right of retention until amounts due to him have been paid, neither will the contractor be entitled to any further payments of this Contract.

### **C3.7 HEALTH AND SAFETY**

#### ▪ Health & Safety Issues

All work is to be carried out in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations (Act 85 of 1993) (a copy of which must be kept on site), the Explosive Material Act of (Act 26 of 1956), the Minerals Act of 1991, and the Factories Machinery and Building Work Act (No 22 of 1941).

The Contractor's notice is drawn to the stipulations of the Construction Regulations 2003, a regulation of the Health and Safety Act 1993 (Gov Notice No R1010 of 18 July 2003). The construction regulation will be applied vigorously on the project.

The Contractor to be appointed must have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process. The contractor must have the necessary skills, competencies and resources to carry out the work safely. A proper Safety Plan is to be submitted by the Contractor and a copy thereof is to be made available to all applicable appointed labourers and permanent workers on this project.

The Contractor is to ensure that the legal compliance for the Health and Safety issues are in place. Audits will be carried out to ensure that the Contractor is registered and in good standing with the Workmen's Compensation fund and that the Contractor has affected insurance indemnifying the Employer against penalties levied upon the Employer due to the acts of omissions of the Contractor in failing to comply with the provisions of the OHS regulations 2003. A compliance audit will also be carried out to ensure that the Contractor has appointed a full-time competent person in writing to deal with the issues of the OHS and that a risk assessment has been conducted and a copy of the Safety plan is on site before any work commences.

Operational audits will be carried out on the following important issues:

- ✓ That the Safety Plan is on site at all times
- ✓ That the Contractor's Safety file is on site at all times
- ✓ That the Safety Officer is on site at all times
- ✓ That Safety meetings are conducted as per the Safety Plan
- ✓ That employees are working under safe conditions
- ✓ That the public is not placed in danger
- ✓ That there is no harm to the environment

#### ▪ Accommodation of traffic

It is expected of the Contractor to ensure that the free flow of traffic is possible throughout the construction period.

The Contractor is to provide all necessary barricades, signs and lighting in accordance with the stipulations of the South African Road Signs Traffic Manual, and the Protective Services of the ELIAS MOTSOALEDI Local Municipality. All work is to be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

- Reporting of accidents

In addition to any statutory regulations, the Contractor shall, as soon as practicable, report to the Engineer every occurrence on the Works or the site causing damage to property or injury or death of persons. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor will submit a report in writing to the Engineer within 48 hours of such requirement setting out full details of the occurrence. The Engineer shall have the right to make any enquiries either on the site or elsewhere as to the cause and results of any such occurrence and the Contractor shall make available to the Engineer the necessary facilities for carrying out such enquiries.

### **C3.8 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS**

**This project shall be as per COLTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works for State Authorities 1998 (Green Book)**

### **PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS**

### **PART B : MATTERS RELATING TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **B1 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS REFERRING TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS**

In certain clauses the Standard Specifications allow a choice to be specified in the Project Specifications between alternative materials or construction methods, and for additional requirements to be specified to suit a particular contract. Details of such alternatives or additional requirements applicable to this Contract are contained in this part of the Project Specifications. It also contains some additional specifications required for this particular Contract.

The number of each clause and each payment item in this part of the Project Specifications consists of the prefix B followed by a number corresponding to the number of the relevant clause or payment item in the Standard Specifications. The number of a new clause or a new payment item that does not form part of a clause or a payment item in the Standard Specifications and is included here, is also prefixed by B followed by a new number. The new numbers follow on the last clause or item number used in the relevant section of the Standard Specifications.

#### **B2 SECTION 1100 : DEFINITIONS AND TERMS**

#### **B 1115 GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT**

*REPLACE "for National and Provincial Road and Bridge Works", IN THE SECOND AND THIRD LINES WITH "for Road and Bridge Works for State Road Authority".*

*ADD THE FOLLOWING CLAUSE:*



**"B 1156      LABOUR-OPTIMISING CONSTRUCTION**

The cost effective employment of as great a portion of labour as is practically and technically feasible to produce a standard of construction as required by the Specifications, thus the economic substitution of plant and mechanical equipment in favour of available labour using hand tools, on condition that this method is not more expensive than the conventional construction practices.

**B3      SECTION 1200 : GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

**B 1202      SERVICES**

*Add the following:*

"Information regarding known services is shown on the drawings.

The information shown on the schedule of services is based on the best available information. No guarantee as to the accuracy of the information can be given and the schedule should, therefore, be used as a guide only.

Before work commences, the Contractor shall contact all private owners or public authorities controlling services to allow them to protect, move or relocate a service as required, or to confirm that all such work has been completed.

The relocation and protection of services shall be carried out in conjunction with the service owners and in compliance with the Machinery and Occupational Safety Act 6 of 1983.

Where protective measures involve the construction of permanent work, payment as specified in the order given by the engineer, shall be either at contract rates, where these are applicable, or where no contract rates are applicable, in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions of Contract.

No payment will be made for inconvenience to the Contractor due to services crossing the Site or any authority working on such services, nor will delays caused by such workings be accepted as a basis for claiming an extension of time for completing the Works."

**B 1204      PROGRAMME OF WORK**

*Add the following:*

a)      General requirements

"A bar-chart programme shall be provided by the contractor showing the various activities in such detail as may be required by the engineer. The programme shall be updated monthly in accordance with the progress made by the contractor. The critical path of the programme of work shall also be indicated.

*Add the following as a continuation of the first paragraph:*

"In drawing up the programme the contractor shall make allowance for the following:

- (i)      All special non-working days defined .
- (ii)     The expected delays defined in B1215: Extension of time resulting from inclement weather.
- (iii)    The following embargo hours and days:

-

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

- Allow for the Christmas break from 15 December to 9 January for which no extra time will be granted.
- (iv) The following restricted working conditions:
- Work may only proceed behind barricaded-off working areas, which working areas are subject to specified rules.
  - There are weather limitations during which no asphalt work and seal work may be possible. Except for the embargo on seal work during winter months (1 May to 30 August) special allowance must be made for other cold days outside this period.
  - The contract allows for “n” inclement weather days for which no extension of time will be granted (20 rainy and 37 extra over cold weather days per year).
  - A substantial amount of pre-treatments (patching and mill and replace) are required prior to resurfacing or resealing.

This initial programme shall realistically account for the forecast cashflow within the defined contract period, and as provided on Form G: Schedule of estimated monthly expenditure. An example of an initial programme is shown. The contractor shall not slavishly copy this example, which is provided to illustrate that the required work can be realistically programmed within the contract period at the estimated cost. If an alternative contract period is offered, the contractor shall submit a separate programme with the alternative tender.”

“c) Programme revisions

The programme will be reviewed at the monthly site meetings at which the contractor shall provide sufficient detail that will allow the comparison of completed work per activity against the original approved programme. The contractor shall indicate what resources and programme changes he intends to implement in order to remedy any activity that has fallen behind. The engineer may demand from the contractor a major revision of the programme. Such a revision shall be submitted for approval within fourteen days of the demand.”

**B 1205 WORKMANSHIP AND QUALITY CONTROL**

*Add the following after the title:*

“The contractor shall implement a quality assurance system. The quality system and the methods used to implement it shall be described in a quality plan produced by the contractor.

The quality manager shall be resident on site full time. No construction activities shall take place on site before the engineer approves the quality plan.”

*Delete the second, third, fourth and fifth paragraphs and replace with the following:*

“The contractor shall submit the quality assurance system he proposes using to the engineer, for his approval, within two weeks of the site handover. Once accepted by the engineer the contractor shall not deviate from it unless written notification of proposed changes have similarly been submitted and approved. The system shall record the lines and levels of responsibility and indicate the method by which testing procedures will be conducted.”

The contractor will be responsible for his own process control laboratory testing, as well as survey.

**B 1206 THE SETTING-OUT OF WORK AND PROTECTION OF BEACONS**

*Add the following:*

No reference or survey pegs have been placed. This is a rehabilitation contract and it is imperative that the lines and levels of the work be such that it ties in exactly with the lines and levels of the existing road. The contractor and engineer shall first agree to the method of setting out. The contractor shall then institute such survey systems comprising of stakes, level tags, profiles, etc. all to meet the requirements of clause 1206 of the standard specifications. The horizontal as well as the vertical design is a best fit design and shall first be surveyed, staked and mapped by the contractor. The engineer will then do the designs after which he will issue the lines and levels to the contractor who shall set out and stake the lines and levels.

The engineer may require that the above referenced lines and levels then be altered and changed to achieve better fit profiles or to impart smoother curves to the final product. The contractor shall set out the section of lines and levels as soon as possible to offer the engineer time to study the lines and levels, to calculate best-fit profiles and to implement changes. This setting out system shall also be used to calculate quantities and to check construction tolerances and finishing requirements for the duration of the contract. All the specified tolerance and finishing requirements shall be equally applicable if set out by the above method. For this purpose the contractor shall keep a full time survey team for the duration of the project. This costs shall be included in his establishment charges of section 1300.

*Replace "clause 14" in the first paragraph with "clause 4.7"*

*Add the following at the end of the fourth paragraph:*

"Road markings, particularly the divergent / convergent lines of intersections and no overtaking barriers are also elements of the road that require proper setting out. The contractor shall prove to the engineer that critical reference points have been satisfactorily recorded for later reinstallation before any work commences that will obliterate the existing markings."  
No payment shall be made for the above work and the provisions of clause 1206 of the standard specification will be equally applicable to the above setting out methods for widening and rehabilitation. This work will require more than the normal involvement by the contractors' surveyor, a full time survey team is required from the contractor while this staking / design is in progress.

**B 1209 PAYMENT**

**(b) Rates to be inclusive**

*Add the following to the first paragraph:*

"VAT shall be excluded from the tendered rates and sums and provided for as a lump sum in the summary of the Schedule of Quantities."

**(e) Materials on the site**

*Add the following to the end of the clause:*

*"The engineer may at his sole discretion allow payments under "Materials on the site" in respect of any construction materials, if stored off-site, providing that:*

- the site selected for this purpose is approved by the engineer;
- such land is physically separated from any production plant or operation;
- only materials for use under this contract are stockpiled on such land, and

*the contractor has provided proof of an agreement with the owner of such land that the owner has no objection to using the land for these purposes and has no claim whatsoever on any materials stockpiled on such land."*

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

*Add the following subclause:*

**"(g) Payment certificates**

With reference to Clause 6.10 of the General Conditions of Contract, the Engineer's Certificate will only be issued after he has received a draft certificate prepared by the Contractor at his own expense in the form prescribed by the Engineer. The cost of duplicating and delivering copies of the certificate to the Contractor, the Engineer and the Employer shall be borne by the Contractor. The Engineer and the Employer require a total of four sets of A4-sized paper copies."

**B 1210 CERTIFICATE OF PRACTICAL COMPLETION OF THE WORKS**

*Add the following at the end of the clause:*

"In addition to the listed specified items of work and regardless of the degree of beneficial occupation by the employer, no sections of the works, individually or collectively, shall be considered for practical completion unless the following criteria also have been met:

- (i) In the case of partial completion, the estimated cost to complete the outstanding work is less than 2% of the estimated cost to construct the whole section or sections.
- (ii) In the case of the whole works, the estimated cost to complete the outstanding work is less than 2% of the tendered value of work plus the cost of any variation or extra work orders, but excluding CPA and VAT.
- (iii) The written list of outstanding items of work can be completed within 28 days of the list having been accepted in writing by the contractor."

**B 1213 VARIATION FROM SPECIFIED NOMINAL RATES OF APPLICATION OR NOMINAL MIX PROPORTIONS**

*Add the following to the first paragraph:*

"Tenderers shall, for the purpose of calculating tender rates, take note that the nominal rates of application and/or nominal mix proportions of a number of products are amended in these project specifications."

**B 1214 CONTRACTOR'S ACTIVITIES IN RESPECT OF PROPERTY THE ROAD RESERVE AND OF SERVICES,DAMAGED OR ALTERED.**

*Under subclause (e) replace the opening paragraph with:*

"Should the contractor use land not provided by the employer for the purpose of his own establishment, engineer's offices and laboratory, or storing of equipment or materials required for construction or disposal, it shall be subject to the following:"

*and add the followingsubsubclauses:*

- "(vi) That lease agreements are concluded with the owner or owners of such land for the full period that such areas are required. The leases shall provide for possible extensions to match the duration of the contract.The lease agreements shall also provide for the contract being terminated by contractor's default or liquidation and the resulting possibility for them to be taken over by a succeeding contractor.
- (vii) That copies of lease agreements shall be submitted to the engineer prior to signature by the signing parties, and copies lodged with the engineer after signing. Notwithstanding the engineer's approval of the conditions of a lease the contractor shall be solely responsible for adhesion to the terms of the agreements."
- (viii) Adherence to the principles of the environmental management plan and legal obligations.

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**B 1215      EXTENSION OF TIME RESULTING FROM INCLEMENT WEATHER**

*Change the existing heading of clause 1215 to read as above and wherever the expression 'abnormal rainfall' is encountered replace it with 'inclement weather'.*

*In the 1<sup>st</sup> line of the 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph change 'clause 42' to read 'subclause 8.4'*

*Make the following changes to Method (ii) (Critical-path method):*

*In line six of the second paragraph delete 'five-day working week' and replace with '23 day working month', and:*

*Add the following final paragraphs:*

"Extension of time resulting from abnormal rainfall or other forms of inclement weather shall be calculated according to the requirements of Method (ii) (Critical-path method). The n- values of working days, as specified in this clause as being expected delays for which the contractor must make allowance in his programme, have been calculated from the figures given in table B1215/1 below.

Month	Jan*	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec*	Total
'n' delays (rain)	8.4	6,7	5.8	3.8	1, 5	0.7	0.4	0.7	1.9	5.5	8.6	8.3	46

**TABLE B1215/1: AVERAGE ('N') DELAYS DUE TO INCLEMENT WEATHER**

- \* The contractor's programme must allow for the traditional Christmas/New Year break, the days for December and January shall be reduced as shown.

The n-value for rain-related delays is the average number of days on which (10 mm) of rain or more has been measured by the weather stations at Marble Hall using records from 1941 to 2015. Other n-value delays for which the contractor must make allowance in his programme have been derived from previous experience of wind and temperature influence on similar construction in the area of the site.

Actual delays of time due to inclement weather shall be agreed between the engineer's and contractor's representatives on the site. The agreed whole days or parts thereof shall be recorded at the monthly site meetings. Adjustment to the contract period shall only be made at the end of the contract when the contractor may submit its claim for the agreed extension due as well as any additional payment resulting from the delay. Extension caused by inclement weather delays will only accrue once the agreed cumulative delays exceed Forty Six (46) days.

If approved extensions of time extend the completion date beyond the start of the contractor's holiday in December, the holiday period shall not be considered as working days. Any remaining extension of time at this date shall be calculated from the first statutory working day in January the following year, provided that the contractor has shown in his programme that he intends to close during the traditional Christmas / new year break."

**B 1217 INFORMATION FURNISHED BY THE EMPLOYER**

*Add the following:*

"Drawings and quantities regarding the distribution and extent of repair work items were compiled and calculated to the best of the engineer's knowledge and available information at the time of tender. Due to the rapid deterioration of the road there may be significant variations to the rehabilitation payment items during construction. Such variations shall, however, not form grounds for a claim by the contractor in terms of clause 36 of the GCC".

**B 1217 PROTECTION OF THE WORKS AND REQUIREMENTS TO BE MET BEFORE CONSTRUCTION OF NEW WORK ON TOP OF COMPLETED WORK IS COMMENCED**

*Add the following clauses:*

- "(h) Prior to the start of any excavation in the existing pavements on any part of the works, the contractor shall submit to the engineer for approval a method statement for the execution of that part of the work. The contractor is responsible for the protection of the underlying pavement layers and the drying out and/or keeping dry of such excavations. The contractor's programme shall make provision for the speedy backfilling of the excavations and the drainage thereof if inundation cannot be prevented.

The contractor shall, at his own cost, be responsible for the repair of pavement layers which have been damaged due to his own works or his neglect to submit his planning to the engineer for approval or to adhere to approved precautionary measures.

- (i) Concrete elements adjoining the road which is designated for resurfacing, shall be covered with protective material prior to any spraying operations to prevent the concrete from being stained with bituminous binder. The protection of concrete elements shall be to the engineer's satisfaction and no additional payment will be applicable for taking the specified protection measures."

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

**B 1219 WATER**

*Add the following:*

All water sources shall be tested for suitability for the use for which it is intended.

Water for use on site other than municipal, shall be subject to the required permit from DWAF. This shall include such extraction points as rivers, dams, streams, and holes

Suitable quality of water for its intended use shall be in accordance with Table B1219

		Water Quality Classification Code						
		H0	H1	H2	H3	H4	H5	
Property	Unit	Pure water (AR)	Clean water (Rain)	Treated water (Municipal)	Silty (muddy) water with low salt content	Highly mineralised chloride sulphate water (brackish)	Waste brack, sewage, marsh, sea, etc water	Method
PH*	-	7.0	5.7 – 7.9	4.5 – 6.5	4.5 – 8.5	9.0	-	SABS M113 SM 11 - 1990
Dissolved solids*	ppm	0	1000	1500	3000	-	-	SABS 213 SM213 - 1990
Total hardness*	-	None	None	Temporary	Temporary	Permanent	-	SABS 215 SM 215 – 1971
Suspended matter	ppm	0	2000	2000	5000	-	-	SABS 1049 SM 1049 – 1990
Electrical conductivity	mS/m	0	200	200	500	-	-	SABS 1057 SM 1057 – 1982
Sulphates (SO <sub>4</sub> )	ppm	0	200	300	500	1000	-	SABS 212 SM 212 – 1971
Chlorides (Cl)	ppm	0	500	1000	3000	5000	-	SABS 202 SM 202 – 1983
Alkali Carbonates (CO <sub>3</sub> ) & Bicarbonates (HCO <sub>3</sub> )	ppm	0	500	1000	1000	2000	-	SABS 241 – 1999
Sugar	-	Negative	Negative	Negative	Negative	Negative	-	SABS 833
Quality of water required		Untreated layer works	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>	Investigate the effect on the quality of the material	
		Chemically treated layer works	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>	Investigate the effect on the quality of the material		
		Concrete mass	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>	References: 1. Concrete Technology – Dr S Fulton (1989) 2. Materials Manual (PAWC)	Investigate the effect on the quality of the material		
		Concrete prestressed	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>				
		Slurry & emulsion	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>				
		Soil/gravel tests	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>				
		Chemical or control tests	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>	✓ <input type="checkbox"/>				

\* A primary property. The quality of the water is that quality where all three of the primary properties are within the limits.

! The tabulated single values are maximum value except in the case of the pH value for pure water, which must be 7.0"

**TABLE B1219: WATER CLASSIFICATION FOR CONSTRUCTION TESTING**

**B 1224 THE HANDING-OVER OF THE ROAD RESERVE**

Add the following:

"The total length of the road reserve shall be handed to the contractor on the day of the commencement of the contract. However, the contractor will not be allowed to work over the total length of the project, he shall only occupy such parts of the road and in such sequence as is allowed for under traffic accommodation in section 1500."

**B1229 SABS CEMENT SPECIFICATIONS**

Replace the last paragraph of this clause with the following:

"Where reference is made in this specification or the standard specifications to the cement specifications, eg. SABS 471: Portland cement and rapid hardening Portland cement, it shall be replaced with the new specification:

**SABS ENV 197-1: Cement-composition, specifications and conformity criteria.**

Part 1: Common cements.

Furthermore, where reference is made in this specification or the standard specifications to the different cement types, the following new names/types shall apply:

Old product nomenclature	Typical new product nomenclature	
	Cement type	Cement strength class
OPC	CEM I	32,5
	CEM I	32,5R
RHC	CEM I	42,5
	CEM I	42,5R
LASRC	No provision made	No provision made
PC15SL	CEM II/A-S	32,5
	CEM II/A-S	32,5R
	CEM II/A-S	42,5
PC15FA	CEM II/A-V	32,5
	CEM II/A-V	32,5R
	CEM II/A-W	32,5
	CEM II/A-W	32,5R
RH15FA	CEM II/A-V	42,5
	CEM II/A-V	42,5R
	CEM II/A-W	42,5
	CEM II/A-W	42,5R
PBFC	CEM III/A	32,5
	CEM III/A	32,5R
PFAC	CEM II/B-V	32,5
	CEM II/B-W	32,5
RH30SL	CEM II/B-S	32,5R
	CEM II/B-S	42,5
RH40SL	CEM III/A	32,5R
	CEM III/A	42,5

CEM I 32,5, CEM II A-S 32,5, CEM II/A-V 32,5, or CEM III A may be used for the manufacture of reinforced concrete members."



*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

*Add the following new clauses:*

**B 1230 SUBCONTRACTORS**

It is a condition of the contract that an approved subcontractor shall not sublet part of his work, covered in his appointment by the main contractor, to another subcontractor without the consent and approval of the engineer.

**B 1231 CONTRACTOR'S ACTIVITIES ON PRIVATE PROPERTY**

**(a) Action required prior to entering property**

The contractor shall not enter onto private property or property not belonging to the employer for the purpose of carrying out any work in connection with the contract without having completed the following formalities well ahead of the intended date for entering such property:

- The contractor shall give notice, in writing, to the owner, lessee or occupier, on a form approved by the engineer, of his intention of entering upon the property, together with full details of the work he intends to carry out on the property and the intended dates and duration of occupation.
- The contractor shall arrange a meeting with the owner, lessee or occupier, to:
  - conform that the owner, lessee or occupier, has permitted the contractor to enter upon the property for the said purpose;
  - obtain details from the owner, lessee or occupier, regarding any special precautions that should be taken by the contractor during the execution of the works;
  - record details, with photographs if necessary, of the condition of the property at that stage, including any defects in buildings, swimming pools, outbuildings, fences, etc. that may be affected by his activities;
  - record in writing the details of the above; the form and substance of such records and agreements shall be subject to the engineer's approval and a copy of the details as recorded shall be sent to the engineer for his records and his approval.
- In the event of the contractor failing to reach agreement with the owner, lessee or occupier of the property on any of the matters referred to above, the matter shall be referred to the engineer for further act

**B 1232 MATERIALS**

The Contractor, when using materials that are required to comply with any standard specification, shall, if so ordered, furnish the Engineer with certificates showing that the materials do so comply. Where so specified, materials shall bear the official mark of the appropriate authority. Samples ordered or specified shall be delivered to the Engineer's office on the Site free of charge.

Where proprietary products have been specified, similar products may be used subject to the prior written approval of the Engineer.

Unless otherwise specified, all proprietary materials shall be used and placed in strict accordance with the relevant manufacturer's current published instructions.

Unless anything to the contrary is specified, all manufactured articles or materials supplied by the Contractor for the permanent works shall be unused.

Earth, stone, gravel, sand, and all other materials excavated or present on the Site or in borrow areas provided by the Employer shall not become the property of the Contractor, but will be at his disposal only in so far as they are approved for use on the Contract. Existing structures on the Site shall remain the property of the Employer and except as and to the extent required elsewhere in the Contract, shall not be interfered with by the Contractor in any way.

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

No materials to be included in the works shall be damaged in any way and, should they be damaged on delivery or by the Contractor during handling, transportation, storage, installation or testing they shall be replaced by the Contractor at his own expense.

All places where materials are being manufactured or obtained for use in the Works, and all the processes in their entirety connected therewith shall be open to inspection by the Engineer (or other persons authorised by the Engineer) at all reasonable times, and the Engineer shall be at liberty to suspend any portion of work which is not being executed in conformity with these specifications.

**B 1233                    TRAINING**

Structured training shall be provided to Municipal staff approved by the Directorate: Roads (Head Office), members of the Contractor's permanent staff also approved by the Directorate: Roads (Head Office), and temporary personnel involved in the Contract in accordance with the provisions set out in Part D. The selection of the candidates will be approved by the Engineer, the representatives of the local communities and the Employer's Representative in the area, subject to the required entrance levels. All training courses must be offered through approved accredited training organizations, nominated by the Engineer upon the written instruction of the Employer's.

The Contractor shall provide the following for the training:

- (a) Electrified venue with sufficient lighting and furniture
- (b) All necessary stationery, consumables and study material
- (c) Transport to and from the training venue
- (d) Wages for candidates attending technical skills training during working hours
- (e) Payment to approved training organizations for the provision of training.
- (f) Details of training venue (location, size, facilities available)

**B1234                    WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION ACT**

All labour employed on the site shall be covered by the Workmen's Compensation Act. The contractor shall pay in full, including the payment of the necessary levies, such amounts, as are due in terms of the Act. The contractor at the commencement of the contract shall resolve the manner in which Workmen's Compensation will be handled. Amounts paid by the contractor shall not be included in the wage rates but shall be an extra payment allowed for by the contractor.

**B 1235                    MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Item	Unit
<b>B12.01      Protection, removal, realignment and Replacement of Services</b>	
(a)      Utility services	
(i)      Relocation of services and payments to service owners.	provisional sum
(ii)     Handling costs and profit in respect of Sub item B12.01 (a) (i) above	percentage (%)

The provisional sum for utility services shall be expended in accordance with Clause 45.1 of the General Conditions of Contract. The tendered percentage is a of the amount actually spent under item B12.01 (a) (i), which shall be paid to the Contractor for full compensation for handling costs and profit in connection with dealing with utility services.

**B4 SECTION 1300: CONTRACTOR'S ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS**

**B 1302 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**(a) Camps, construction plant and testing facilities**

*Add the following:*

"There is no area available within the road reserve for the establishment of the contractor's organization, camp and constructional plant on site.

The contractor shall make his own arrangements regarding the establishment of a camp site and housing for his construction personnel. No personnel will be allowed to reside on the site. Only night-watchmen may be on the site after hours.

The contractor shall be responsible for the security of his personnel, construction plant on and around the site of the works, and of his camp. The cost of this will be deemed to be included in item B13.01.

"The contractor's offices, laboratory and stores shall, unless otherwise agreed, be erected in close proximity to the engineer's offices and laboratory. The entire area shall be fenced with a minimum of 1,8m height razor taped mesh. The contractor's offices, laboratory and stores and engineer's offices and laboratory shall be provided with sufficient perimeter lighting.

The contractor shall provide security guards from a reputable security company for protection of the engineer's offices and laboratory. The security guards must be provided with a two way radio and be in constant contact with the control room of the security company and an armed response unit. The security guards must be armed and accompanied by trained guard dogs. Payment for the above shall be included in item B13.01."

"The contractor shall provide at each work site at least one portable chemical latrine unit per 10 workers for use by construction workers employed on the project. The latrine units shall be serviced daily and kept in a hygienic and orderly state to the satisfaction of the engineer. The contractor shall move them to the required positions, and finally remove them, on completion of the works, all to the satisfaction of the Health Department of the relevant authority. Toilets must be screened from public view and their use shall be enforced. No separate payment shall be made for this requirement and payment shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the contractor's time-related obligations."

**B1303 PAYMENT**

Item	Unit
<b>B13.01</b>	
<b>The contractor's general obligations</b>	
(As specified)	

Add the following after the fifth paragraph:

"The combined total tendered for sub-items (a), (b) and (c) shall not exceed 15% of the tender sum, excluding VAT.

Should the contractor be of the opinion that 15% is inadequate to cover his costs in terms of section 1300, he shall indicate separately with his tender where such costs have been allowed for in his tender. If no such indication is given, the contractor shall not at any stage during the contract for any reason whatsoever claim additional compensation under this item."

**B5 SECTION 1400 : HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORIES FOR THE ENGINEER'S SITE PERSONNEL**

**B 1402 OFFICES AND LABORATORIES**

a) General

*Add the following:*

"It is a requirement of the contract that the offices for the engineer's supervisory staff shall be supplied with approved burglar proofing, the cost of which shall be taken as included in the relevant tendered rates for the provision of the specified building. In addition, the offices and any living accommodation are to be separated by at least 200m."

(b) Offices

*Add the following subclauses:*

- "(xvii) Steel plan cabinets shall be able to accommodate 30 AO – sized drawings hanging vertically from approved holders.
- (xix) An electric refrigerator of at least 200ℓ capacity.
- (xx) Provision of floodlights which are to be controlled by a photocell for security purposes at the offices and laboratory of the supervisory staff.

The prime cost shall include for the cost of all cellular telephone calls in connection with the contract administration.

A complete telephone service together with fax equipment shall be provided. The prime cost shall also include for the cost of telephone calls and the fax transmissions in connection with contract administration."

(c) Laboratories

In the second paragraph, second line substitute "drawings" with "figure included in the project document"

**(e) Ablution units**

*Add the following:*

"Ablution units are required on site. Each unit shall contain at least a wash-hand basin, flush toilet, urinal, shower unit and the necessary accessories.

Both ablution units shall be provided with hot and cold water.

The towels shall be replaced with clean towels every second day and soap supplied as necessary.

One of the units shall contain a lockable clothing cupboard for at least four employees. The other unit shall contain a lockable clothing cupboard for at least two employees.

The ablution units shall each have an interior floor area of at least 10m<sup>2</sup> and a 1,5m wide veranda on one side with a 100mm concrete floor.

The tendered rate under Item B14.01(e) shall include full compensation for the supply, erection and maintenance of the complete units as specified."

PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1

Add the following new subclause:

“(g) Kitchen units

The contractor shall provide two kitchen units with minimum interior floor area of 12m<sup>2</sup>, a 1,5m wide veranda on one side with a 100 mm thick concrete floor in the vicinity of the offices.

Each unit shall contain at least two opening windows, a lockable door, a two-plate electrical stove without oven, a steel framed formica topped table (0,6 m x 1,2 m), four steel framed bar or kitchen stools, a lockable refrigerator of one hundred and fifty litres capacity, a kitchen sink supplied with clean hot and cold potable water, a drain board coupled to a suitable drainage system and a lockable steel grocery cupboard.”

(h) Conference room

The contractor shall provide conference room with minimum interior floor area of 23 m<sup>2</sup>, with a 100 mm thick concrete floor in the vicinity of the offices. The Conference room shall contain at least four opening windows and a lockable door.

**B 1403 HOUSING**

(c) Rented accommodation

Add the following:

“The engineer will arrange for the obtaining of rented accommodation for his supervisory personnel on site. Payment of rent shall be made under the Provisional Sum in subitem 14.07(a) and shall be expended on a monthly basis as ordered by the engineer.”

(c) Accommodation for labourers

Add the following:

“Curtains must be provided to the windows of the housing unit.”

**B 1404 SERVICES**

(b) Water, electricity and gas

Add the following:

“The power supply shall be regulated by a suitable voltage regulator in order to maintain a constant current and voltage level at all times to prevent damage to the office and laboratory equipment and related electronic equipment during power surges. In the event of damage to the office and laboratory equipment and related electronic equipment because of a faulty voltage, the contractor shall be liable for payment of all repair or replacement costs of such damaged items.”

**B 1406 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Change the unit of measurement of Item 14.01(e) to “number” and renumber as follows:

Item	Unit
B14.01 (g) Kitchen units	number (No.)
(h) Conference room	square metre(m <sup>2</sup> )

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

The unit of measurement and payment shall be the authorized number of units erected for the kitchen and square metre for the conference room, complete and in accordance with the specifications and drawings, together with all items as specified in Clause B1402.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the supply and erection of the conference room, accessories, furniture, etc. as specified and for the proper maintenance, cleaning and provision of daily requirements.

"Item    Unit

**B14.03 Office and laboratory fittings, installations and equipment**

(a) Items measured by number

Add the following sub-items:

"(xix) Steel plan cabinets.....	Number (No)
(xx) Floodlights complete with poles and 500 Watt minimum globes	Number (No)

The tendered rate for sub-item B14.03 (a)(xx) shall include for the operation of the lights from sunset to sunrise for the full duration of the contract".

(b) Prime cost items and items measured and paid for in a lump sum

*Add the following sub-items:*

"(ix) The provision of a cellular telephone including the running cost of four cell phones and all calls in connection with the contract administration (cell phones provided by the engineer) .....	Prime Cost (PC) Sum
(x) Provision of telephone services with fax facility including the cost of calls and fax transmission in connection with contract administration and pro-rata telephone rental .....	Prime Cost (PC) Sum
(xi) Handling costs and profit in respect of sub-item 14.03(b)(ix) above	Percentage (%)
(xii) Handling costs and profit in respect of sub-item 14.03(b)(x) above	Percentage (%)

The tendered percentage is a percentage of the amount actually spent under sub-item B14.03(b)(xi) and B14.03(b)(xii) which shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the cellular phone, telephone services and fax facility".

**B6 SECTION 1500:ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC**

**B1501 SCOPE**

*Add the following:*

"It is a condition of this contract that traffic is accommodated in accordance with the provisions of the latest edition of the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual (SARTSM). The latest version for use in the accommodation of traffic is Volume 2, Chapter 13 of the June 1999 edition. Copies of this publication are available from the South African National Roads Agency Limited, P.O. Box 415, Pretoria, 0001."

**B 1502 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**(a) Safety**

*Add the following:*

"The Contractor shall take all precautions necessary to programme and conduct his construction operations in such a manner that inconvenience and annoyance to public traffic, property owners and road users is kept to a minimum. The Contractor shall also ensure that safety requirements are strictly enforced at all times.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the existing road surface within the site of the Works in a safe and trafficable condition for the duration of the contract.

The Contractor, before starting work on any part of the site or at any position, shall submit to the Engineer his method statement and programme for accommodating traffic on that section."

**b) Providing temporary deviations**

*Add the following:*

The total road reserve will be handed to the contractor at the commencement of the work. However, the work within the road reserve shall only be carried out behind barricaded off areas. Such barricaded working areas shall be restricted to the numbers, order and sequence as specified in this section to ensure orderly and safe passage of the public traffic. The public traffic shall be accommodated on the existing carriageway and on the gravel shoulders, the use of specially constructed bypasses shall only be implemented if so instructed by the engineer

**(e) Access to properties**

*Add the following:*

"Where the section of the road under construction (shoulders) and rehabilitation coincides with existing access, a number of accesses to private properties will have to be operational and maintained during the constructional period. No separate payment will be made for providing acceptable and safe access across the road at all times during construction of the road."

*Replace subclauses (ii) and (iii) with the following:*

Record on neat and dimensioned sketches and submit to the engineer the position and sign reference number where applicable of each sign, barricade, delineator, cone, amber flicker light, guardrail and permanent or temporary painted road marking feature. The position of each shall be adequately referenced from identifiable permanent features or survey points located on the site of the works.

These records shall also show the date and time at which the recorded traffic accommodation features are certified correct by the Traffic Safety Officer, and shall be signed by the Traffic Safety Officer before being submitted to the engineer.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

The records shall be amended whenever changes are made in the field and the revised detailed sketches shall be submitted to the engineer. Such changes shall include the recording of the position of flagmen and STOP/GO control men and their associated traffic accommodation equipment wherever used.

Personally inspect the position and condition of each traffic accommodation feature on the entire site of works twice each day before 09:30 and at 16:30, to record all irregularities discovered and the remedial action taken, and to sign off as correct and submit to the engineer such record sheets by midday of the next working day. The Traffic Safety Officer shall keep a duplicate book for this specific purpose.

The Traffic Safety Officer shall also submit with this report to the engineer the daily labour returns of flagmen, STOP/GO and traffic signal control men employed."

*Add the following new subclauses:*

- (x) Ensure that all obstructions related to the contractor's activities be removed before nightfall where applicable and as instructed by the engineer and that the roads are safe for night traffic.
- (xi) Be responsible for removal of broken down vehicles off the roadway and implementing actions requested by the traffic authorities with regard to the work to be carried out and be responsible for the erection and maintenance of all traffic signs necessary for the accommodation of traffic.
- (xii) In the event of an accident, record details of the accident in a written report, to a format agreed with the engineer accompanied by photographs and a neat sketch plan on which is shown identifiable permanent features, relevant dimensions and the position of all temporary traffic control facilities or other devices used for traffic accommodation."



**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

*Add the following new subclauses:*

**“(j) Overnight parking of plant**

During non-working hours, all plant and traffic hazards shall be removed from the road and all signs no longer applicable to the situation shall be removed or effectively covered. No plant shall be left adjacent to the road during overnight parking. Plant which is impractical to be parked at the contractor's camp may be parked at the construction site, provided it is parked at least 5 m from the edge of the road surface.

**(k) Use of reflective safety jackets**

The Contractor shall ensure that all site personnel, excluding those who are permanently office bound, are equipped with reflective safety jackets and that these are worn at all times when working on or in proximity of the travelled way. The safety jackets shall be of an approved Level 2 type, bright/fluorescent orange, red-orange or yellow in colour with retro-reflective strips as indicated in Chapter 13 of Volume 2 of the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual (SARTSM), Figure 13.30 (Detail 13.30.2). Any person found not wearing a reflective safety jacket under these circumstances shall be removed from the site until such time as he/she is in possession of and wearing a reflective jacket. Reflective safety jackets shall be kept in good condition and any jackets that are, in the opinion of the engineer, ineffective shall be immediately replaced by the contractor.

The provision of these safety jackets shall be deemed to be included in the rate tendered for item B15.01 : Accommodation of traffic and maintaining temporary deviations.

**(l) Failure to comply with provisions**

Failure or refusal on the part of the contractor to take the necessary steps to ensure the safety and convenience of the traveling public, accommodation of traffic, and the provision of plant and personnel in accordance with these specifications or as required by statutory authorities or ordered by the engineer, shall be sufficient cause for the engineer to impose penalties as follows:

- A fixed penalty of R5 000-00 per occurrence shall be deducted for each and every occurrence of non-compliance with any of the requirements of section 1500 of the standard specifications and section B1500 of the project specifications.
- In addition a time-related penalty of R500-00 per hour over and above the fixed penalty shall be deducted for non-compliance to rectify any defects in the accommodation of traffic within the allowable time after the engineer has given an instruction to this effect. The engineer's instruction shall state the allowable time, which shall be the time in hours for reinstatement of the defects. Should the contractor fail to adhere to this instruction, the time-related penalty shall be applied from the time the instruction was given."

**(m) Handing over the site**

The total extent of the site between the limits of construction as described in this document and indicated on the drawings will be handed over to the contractor at the commencement of the contract period. The engineer however reserves the right to adjust this arrangement should progress or safe passage of traffic warrant such a change.

**(n) Use of explosives in close proximity of temporary deviations**

The contractor shall arrange all necessary traffic control and other requirements to safeguard the traffic on temporary deviations during blasting operations.

**(o) Land taken up for deviations**

Negotiations with landowners to obtain the land taken up by temporary deviations will be undertaken by the employer. A prime cost sum is allowed in the bill of quantities for payment of compensation to affected landowners. All other negotiations regarding temporary access to properties, land-use, fencing requirements etc. shall be dealt with by the contractor in conjunction with the engineer and be confirmed in writing and be kept on record by the contractor.

**B7 B1503 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC-CONTROL FACILITIES**

*Replace the first sentence of the first paragraph with the following:*

The contractor shall provide, erect and maintain the necessary traffic-control devices, road signs, channelization devices, barricades, warning devices and road markings (hereinafter referred to as traffic-control devices) in accordance with the project specifications, the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual (SARTSM) and as shown on the drawings and remove them when no longer required. It shall be incumbent upon the contractor to ensure that the abovementioned traffic-control devices are present where required at all times and are functioning properly.

*Replace the third paragraph with the following:*

"The type of construction, spacing and placement of traffic-control devices shall be in accordance with the SARTSM. The recommended arrangements of the traffic control devices illustrated and/or drawings issued by the engineer shall not be departed from without prior approval of the engineer. The arrangements expected to be most commonly used in the contract are given on the tender drawings.

The details shown for spacing and placement of traffic-control facilities may however, be revised at the discretion of the engineer where deemed necessary to accommodate local site geometry and traffic conditions."

**(b) Road signs and barricades**

*Add the following:*

"The contractor shall be responsible for the protection and maintenance of all signs, and shall at his own cost replace any that have been damaged, lost, or stolen.

All temporary road signs required to be moved often shall be mounted on portable supports for the easy moving of signs to temporary positions. The only permitted method of ballasting the sign supports shall consist of durable sandbags filled with sand of adequate mass to prevent signs from being blown over by wind. The cost of the sandbags shall be included in the tendered rates for the various types of temporary road signs.

The covering of permanent road signs, if applicable, shall be by utilizing a hessian bag that shall be pulled over the sign in the form of a hood and fastened to the signposts. Plastic bags or other materials and fastened by means of adhesive tape shall not be permitted. The cost of covering of permanent road signs shall be included in the tendered rates of items B15.01 and B15.10."

**(a) Channelization devices and barricades**

*Add the following:*

"The use of drums as channelisation devices shall not be permitted. Drums may however be used to set up barriers as provided for in sub clause 1503(d).

Delineators shall:

- (i) comply with the manufacturing and reflective requirements of the SARTSM and the blades shall be reversible with dimensions as indicated on the drawings;
- (ii) have smooth and round edges and be mounted on a post and base. All components shall be of durable plastic material;
- (iii) have the lower edge of the reflective part of the delineator mounted not lower than 250mm above the road surface;
- (iv) be capable of withstanding the movement of passing vehicles and gusting winds up to 60 km/h in typical working conditions without falling over. To achieve this, the base shall be at least 0,18 m<sup>2</sup> and ballasted by sandbags with sand;
- (v) together with its mounting be designed such that it will collapse in a safe manner under traffic impact.

Traffic cones manufactured in a fluorescent red-orange or red plastic material may be used only at short term lane deviations during daylight. Cones shall not be used on their own, but shall be interspersed with delineators at a ratio not exceeding 3:1. Cones used on all deviations shall be 750 mm high. Lane closures which continue into the night time shall be demarcated by delineators only."

**(e) Warning devices**

*Add the following:*

"All construction vehicles and plant used on the works shall be equipped with rotating amber flashing lights and warning boards as specified. All vehicles and plant before being allowed onto the site shall obtain a clearance permit from the engineer.

**(i) Vehicle mounted flashing lights**

Rotating lights shall have an amber lens of minimum height of 200mm and shall be mounted in order to be clearly visible from all directions. The lights on construction vehicles shall not be switched on while vehicles are being operated on unrestricted sections of a public road, but shall be switched on while construction vehicles are operating within the accommodation of traffic area, as the vehicles decelerate to enter a construction area, and as the vehicles accelerate to the general speed when entering the road from a construction area. Lights on plant shall operate continuously while the plant is working alongside sections of road open to public traffic.

All LDV's and cars operating on site shall also be equipped with rotating amber flashing lights which shall be placed so as to be clearly visible and operated continuously while the vehicles is maneuvering in or out of traffic or is travelling or parked alongside roads open to public traffic.

Rotating lights and the "Construction Vehicle" signs on the contractor's vehicles and plant shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the rates covering the use of the vehicles.

The contractor shall apply and maintain lights together with temporary mounting brackets, to the approval of the engineer. Vehicles and plant that do not comply with these requirements, shall be removed from the site.

The contractor shall ensure that all his personnel, excluding those who are permanently office bound, are equipped with reflective safety jackets and that these are worn at all times when working on or near to the travelled way. Any person found not wearing a reflective jacket under these circumstances shall be removed from the site. Reflective safety jackets shall be kept in good condition and any jackets that are, in the opinion of the engineer, ineffective shall be immediately replaced by the contractor."

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

*Add the following sub clauses:*

(g) Other traffic control measures ordered by the engineer

"The engineer may instruct the contractor to provide any other road sign, reflective tape, etc not measured in standard pay items. Such road signs shall conform to the requirements of the SARTSM, or specification provided by the engineer. Similarly, in order to ensure that the travelling public is kept fully informed and warned on matters relating to the accommodation of traffic, construction sign posting and the effect of the construction on the free flow of traffic through the site, the engineer may arrange for advertising in the press and/or for other forms of publicity.

(h) Flagmen

Flagmen shall be provided where shown on the drawings or required by the specification. During the daytime, at least two flagmen shall be provided at each traffic control point in addition to the STOP/GO sign operator, one flagman at the 80 km/h sign and a second roving flagman to indicate to the traffic at the end of the queue to stop. Where the shoulder of the road is closed to traffic, a flagman shall be provided at the leading end of the closure during daytime. This flagman shall be provided at the 80-km/h sign to warn the traffic about the closure. No flagman shall be on duty for a period of more than 10 hours per day.

Flagmen shall be adequately trained in the standard flagging techniques as described in the SARTSM (refer to figure 13.23 of detail 13.23.1) and be provided with conspicuous clothing such as safety jackets utilizing retro-reflective and / or fluorescent panels in red, yellow and / or white.

Flagmen shall have in their possession, at all times, certification that they have attended and passed an accredited course in flagging techniques before being allowed onto the construction site.

Flags shall be made from bright red or red-orange material and shall be square with a minimum side length of 600 mm. The flag shall be attached to a staff at least 1,0 m in length. At night, flagmen shall use a torch with fluorescent orange lense and halogen lamp visible to the travelling public for at least a 100m distance.

In terms of lateral clearance and safety, flagmen shall stand on the shoulder of the lane of traffic that is being controlled and under no circumstances shall flagmen be permitted to stand within the traffic lane. In order to obtain maximum visual impact for the travelling public, flagmen shall stand-alone.

(i) Temporary Road markings

Temporary road marking lines for demarcation of temporary traffic lanes, other than on the final road surfaces shall be painted as specified in this section as well as section 5700 of the COLTO Standard Specifications. Temporary road marking shall be in the same positions and colours as the existing road marking. The contractor will be required to survey all existing road marking prior to commencement of any milling and patching. Temporary road marking when ordered shall be pre-marked after each shift before the road is opened to traffic. Temporary road studs when ordered shall be installed at double the spacing and shall be of the same colour as the existing road studs.

Temporary road marking lines for demarcation of temporary traffic lanes, on the final road surface shall consist of one of the following as directed by the engineer:

- (i) Construction grade tape for temporary road marking which can be removed by applying gentle heat. The tape shall be foil backed, adhesive, reflective tape, as manufactured by the 3M company, or equal. The tape shall be capable of being easily removed from the road surface by the application of gentle heat.
- (ii) removable traffic paint TRP10 by Plascon (or similar approved). Removal of TRP10 paint shall be carried out using paint remover TRP20 by Plascon or similar approved.

(j) Moveable New Jersey Barriers

Movable barriers shall be of concrete or plastic balasted with water and shall be erected as and when instructed by the engineer or as shown on the drawings. Sections shall be firmly joined together and retro-

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

reflective tape shall be placed to make them highly visible. The employer is in possession of lengths of moveable concrete barriers and could be made available to the contractor."

**(k) Maintenance**

All temporary traffic control facilities shall be kept clean and maintained in good order at all times.

If the coefficient of retro-reflection of any of the Contractor's signs falls below 80% of the value given in Table 1 of CKS 191 - 1987 (observation angle 0,33 , entrance angle 5,0 ) for the grade and colour of the material used the sign shall be considered defective and shall either be rectified or removed and replaced.

**(l) Sufficiency**

The Contractor shall determine, from his proposed programme, the number of temporary traffic-control facilities required and shall not commence with any accommodation of traffic before sufficient traffic-control facilities have been delivered to the site.

The Contractor shall keep sufficient surplus barricades, signs and delineators on or around the site to allow for the replacement of damaged or missing items within a period of two (2) hours of the deficiency being discovered.

The Contractor shall allow in his tendered rates for the replacement of five (5) percent of the traffic-control facilities scheduled. This percentage is to allow for the replacement of traffic-control facilities which become unserviceable or damaged by public traffic or stolen and is beyond the Contractor's control and not the result of his actions or omissions during the period of accommodation of traffic on the site. The replacement of traffic control facilities over and above this five (5) percent of the scheduled items damaged by public traffic or stolen shall be payable at tendered rates."

**B 1517      MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**Item**

**Unit**

**B15.03    Temporary traffic-control facilities**

*Add the following:*

"For the purposes of this Contract, it should be noted that measurement and payment for flagmen is included under Item B15.01."

*Amend the paragraph headed "General" to read:*

"The tendered rates for the respective traffic-control facilities shall include full compensation for the supply and initial erection complete with posts, stakes, portable stands and sandbags as may be required, for clearing, for their maintenance and the replacement of items which have become unserviceable due to normal wear and tear, and their removal when no longer required. As stated in subclause B15.03(k), the Contractor shall allow in his tendered rates for the replacement of at least five (5) percent of the traffic-control facilities scheduled. This percentage is to allow for the replacement of traffic-control facilities which become unserviceable or damaged by public traffic or stolen and is beyond the Contractor's control and not the result of his actions or omissions during the period of accommodation of traffic on site. The replacement of traffic control facilities over and above this five (5) percent of the scheduled items damaged by public traffic or stolen shall be payable at tendered rates. 75% of the tariff will be payable when the items have been provided and erected in position for their first use on site and 25% when finally removed from the site.

The tendered rate for sub-item (h), delineators, shall also include full compensation for moving

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

these signs laterally (as required or instructed by the engineer) as specified in Subclause B1503 (c) so as to widen the travelled way when work is not in progress on that part of the section that is closed, or vice versa.

**Item Unit**

**B15.03 Temporary traffic control facilities**

*Add the following new sub-item:*

“(n) Other traffic control measures ordered by the engineer:	Provisional (Prov) Sum
(i) Provision of other traffic control measures.....	Percentage (%)
(iii) Handling costs and profit in respect of sub-item B15.03(n)(i)	

Expenditure under this item shall be made in accordance with the general conditions of contract, Subclause 13.5, for the supply and installation of any additional signs or other traffic control measure ordered by the engineer in accordance with clause 15.03(g).

The tendered percentage is a percentage of the actual amount spent under sub-tem B15.03(n)(i), which shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the contractor, and the profit in connection with providing other signs and traffic control measures ordered by the engineer.”

<b>“Item</b>	<b>Unit</b>
--------------	-------------

**B15.17 Penalty to be deducted for non-compliance with requirements for accommodation of traffic**

(a) Fixed penalty per occurrence	number (No.)
(b) Time related penalty per hour	hour (hr)

In subitem B15.17(a), a fixed penalty of R5 000-00 per occurrence shall be deducted for each and every occurrence of non-compliance with any of the requirements of section 1500 of the standard specifications and section B1500 of the project specifications.

In addition in subitem B15.17(b), a time-related penalty of R500-00 per hour over and above the fixed penalty in sub-item B15.17(a) which shall be deducted for non-compliance to rectify any defects in the accommodation of traffic within reasonable time after the engineer has given an instruction to this effect. The engineer’s instruction shall state the time in hours for re-instatement of the defects. Should the contractor fail to adhere to the instruction, the time-related penalty will be applied from the time the instruction was given.”

**B 1518 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

The following additional requirements shall apply:

- The contractor's tendered rates for the relevant items in the schedule of quantities shall include full compensation for all possible additional costs which may arise from the above, and no claims for extra payment due to inconvenience as a result of the modus operandi will be considered.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

- No section of the road shall be closed to traffic during the construction works and at least one lane in each direction shall be open to traffic at all times.
- The travelling public shall have the right of way on public roads, and the contractor shall make use of approved methods to control the movement of his equipment and vehicles so as not to constitute a hazard on the road.
- Failure to maintain road signs, warning signs or flicker lights, etc. in a good condition shall constitute ample reason for the engineer to bring the works to a stop until the road signs, etc. have been repaired to his satisfaction.
- The contractor may not commence construction activities before adequate provision has been made to accommodate traffic in accordance with the requirements of this document and the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual.
- The contractor shall submit proposals for each traffic accommodation in connection with directional signs to the engineer for approval.

**B7 SECTION 1600 : OVERHAUL**

**B 1602 DEFINITIONS**

**(a) Overhaul material**

*Add the following:*

- (vii) Any material, irrespective of the type of material, which is removed from the existing pavement layers and spoiled at designated spoil sites, or is re-used in other parts of the works or to approved stockpiles or from stockpiles to any part of the works.

**(b) Overhaul**

*Add the following:*

Overhaul shall not be payable on materials transported from commercial sources.

**B 1703 EXECUTION OF THE WORK**

**(a) Areas to be cleared and grubbed**

*Add the following:*

“Apart from normal clearing and grubbing, the fill embankments of the existing roads are also to be cleared and grubbed over the areas where the new horizontal alignment coincides with the alignment of the existing road, or where repairs are required to the fill embankments of the approaches of bridges. Provision is made for separate payment for clearing and grubbing of the existing fill embankments where conventional machinery might be suitable to undertake the work due to the steep side slopes of the embankments. An additional pay-item is allowed for in the bill of quantities for this type of clearing and grubbing which may have to be undertaken by hand or similar manner

**(c) Disposal of material**

*Add the following:*

- “(i) Non toxic waste (trees, tree stumps, plain and reinforced concrete, rubble, etc.)

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

All surplus or unsuitable material (non-toxic waste) shall be disposed of at an approved dumping site. The local authority within whose boundaries the site is located, must approve such site, and the dumping must comply with all statutory and municipal regulations. Rates tendered shall include an unlimited free haul distance to the approved dumping site.

**(ii) Toxic waste (bitumen products, etc.)**

The contractor shall identify a approved toxic waste dumping site. Pay item B17.06 has been provided in the schedule of quantities to compensate the contractor for all costs associated with the removal and disposal of existing toxic waste, viz existing bitumen products.

Toxic waste generated by the contractor during construction shall be removed and disposed of by the contractor at his own cost. No pay item has been provided for this work. The cost thereof shall be deemed to be included in the contractor's tendered rates."

**B9 SECTION 1800 : DAY WORK**

Add the following new Section:

**B 1801 SCOPE**

This section covers the listing of daywork items for use in determining payment for work which cannot be quantified in specific pay item "units" in the bill of quantities or work ordered by the engineer during the construction period which was not foreseen at tender stage for which no applicable rate exists in the schedule or for work of a special or different character warranting special payment as decided by the engineer. No surcharge is applicable to the rates tendered under Section B1800 of the schedule of quantities.

**B1802 ORDERING OF DAYWORK**

No daywork shall be undertaken unless specific written authorisation is obtained from the engineer.

**B1802 GENERAL**

The contractor shall submit records of the work performed in accordance with the requirements of Clause 37.2 "Day work" of the general conditions of contract to the engineer.

**B1803 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Only work ordered by the Engineer to be carried out under dayworks shall be measured and paid for at the rates given in the daywork schedule.

The daywork rates submitted for labour shall cover overhead charges and profit, site supervision and administration staff, use of small hand tools and appliances, non-mechanical plant and equipment, consumable stores and site supervisors transport.

The daywork rates for vehicles, plant and equipment shall be all-inclusive hire charge for the use of the vehicle and driver or plant/equipment and operator and shall apply only to vehicles, plant and equipment nominated in writing by the engineer.

The mark-ups on daywork items in accordance with the Appendix to the Tender shall not be applicable on daywork items listed in the bill of quantities in terms of the above specifications. In the event of new daywork rates being requested for items not appearing in the bill of quantities, then the provisions of the general conditions of contract and the Appendix to the Tender shall apply.

Prior to the commencement of any work by the labourers described under item B18.01, the



**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

contractor must obtain written consent from the engineer regarding the classification and composition of all labourers in terms of “unskilled” and “skilled” labourers required for the work as ordered by the engineer.”

<b>Item</b>	<b>Unit</b>
<b>B18.01 Personnel during normal working hours:</b>	
a) Unskilled labour	hour (h)
b) Semi-skilled labour	hour (h)
c) Skilled labour	hour (h)
d) Ganger	hour (h)

ItemUnit

**B18.02 Personnel outside normal working hours:**

a) Outside normal working hours and Saturdays	
i) Unskilled labour	hour (h)
ii) Semi-skilled labour	hour (h)
iii) Skilled labour	hour (h)
iv) Ganger	hour (h)
b) Sundays and public holidays	
i) Unskilled labour	hour (h)
ii) Semi-skilled labour	hour (h)
iii) Skilled labour	hour (h)
iv) Ganger	hour (h)
v) Foreman	hour (h)

ItemUnit

**B18.03 Plant:**

a) Provisional sum for renting of plant	Provisional Sum
b) Handling costs and profit in respect of sub-item B18.03(a)	Percentage (%)

ItemUnit

**B18.04 Materials:**

a) Procurement of materials	Provisional (prov) sum
b) Contractor's handling costs, profit and all other charges in respect of Subitem B1804 (a)	Percentage (%)

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

ItemUnit

**B18.05 Transport:**

a)	LDV	kilometre (km)
b)	Flatbed truck	kilometre (km)
i)	5 ton	kilometre (km)
ii)	10 ton	kilometre (km)

The unit of measurement for items B18.01 and B18.02 shall be the hour for the item of plant or personnel. Non working hours for transport breakdown, lack of operator or for any other reason shall not be measured. The time shall be taken from the time that the personnel and/or plant depart until return.

Measurement shall only be for work instructed and directed by the engineer, where the engineer considers no other appropriate rate is available in the schedule of quantities. Prior to the commencement of any work by the labourers described under items B18.01 and B18.02, the contractor must obtain written consent from the engineer regarding the classification of all labourers in terms of "unskilled", semi-skilled" and "skilled" labourers.

The tendered rates for labour for items B18.01 and B18.02 shall include full compensation to cover overhead charges and profit, leave pay, bonuses, subsistence, allowances, employer's contributions, additional payment for overtime where applicable, insurances, housing, site supervision, use of small hand tools and appliances, non-mechanical plant and equipment and consumable stores, for all administrative, supervisory, operative and contingent costs, relating to the supply of personnel.

The unit of measurement for subitem B18.03 (a) and B18.04 (a) shall be the amounts actually paid for the renting of the plant or procurement of materials to be purchased and shall be made in accordance with the provision of the general conditions of contract. Only the actual quantities of plant or materials used, as verified by the engineer, shall be paid for. The publication "Plant Equipment Hire and Rates" shall be used for shadow pricing.

**The percentage tendered for subitem B18.03 (b) and B18.04 (b) shall be the percentage of the amounts actually paid for the renting of the plant or procurement of materials as ordered under subitems B18.03 (a) and B18.04 (a) and shall be in full and final compensation in respect of the contractor's handling costs, profit and all other charges in connection with the procurement and supply of the materials to the point of usage.**

**The unit of measurement for item B18.05 shall be the kilometre distance that the vehicle travelled for transporting personnel and/or plant. All travelling shall be approved by the engineer.**

The tendered rate for item B18.05 shall include full compensation for the cost of the vehicle including fuel, maintenance, depreciation and running costs. The tendered rate shall not be more than the AA tariffs.

The above mentioned tendered rates shall be full compensation for the various items as specified and no further profit shall be paid.

**B10 SECTION 2100:DRAINS**

**B2101 Scope**

Amend the first paragraph to read:

This section covers all work both rehabilitative and new work in connection with the excavation and construction of open drains, subsoil drainage and banks and dykes at the locations and to the sizes, shapes, grades and dimensions as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer, and the test flushing of subsoil drains.

**B2104 Subsoil drainage**

(a) Materials

(i) Pipes

Amend this subclause by adding the following to the end of the third paragraph:

“(category-heavy duty) or SABS 1601 (stiffness class 350)”

The pipes to be used shall be either slotted u PVC pipes or perforated HDP pressure pipes, 100mm ID”

(ii) Natural permeable material

Add the following to the 3<sup>rd</sup> paragraph:

“The crushed stone shall be fine (13.2mm nominal size) and shall be washed clean of all fines”

(iii) Synthetic-fibre filter fabric

Under item (4) Selection, of this subclause, delete the 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph and replace with the following:

“The filter-fabric used for subsoil drains shall be grade 2 and shall satisfy the criteria for a grade 2 geotextile as given in Table 2104/2”

(b) Construction of subsoil drainage systems

Add the following sub-clause:

“(v) Proving of pipes in sub-soil drainage systems

On completion of the pipe laying and backfilling, the pipes shall be proved by pulling through a cylindrical cleaning brush followed by a wooden mandrill ± 400mm long and 5mm in dia less than the bore of the pipe. Proving of pipes shall not be paid for separately and the cost thereof shall be deemed to be included in the rate tendered for laying the pipe.”

**B2107 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

B21.01 Excavation for open drains

*Add the following to the penultimate paragraph:*

“The tendered rate shall also include full compensation for trimming the open drains”

Item     Unit

B21.03 Excavation for subsoil drainage systems

*Add the following sub-item:*

“(c) Extra-over item 21.03(a) for excavating through stabilised layers of existing pavement	Cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )”
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------

*Add the following to the second paragraph:*

“Excavation in stabilised pavement material shall be paid only in sub-item (c) and shall not be paid as an extra over for hard material in sub item (b). For sub item (c), the tendered rate shall also include full compensation for backfill with soilcrete.”

Item     Unit

B21.04 Impermeable backfilling to subsoil drainage systems

*Create the following new sub-items:*

	Cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )
“(a) Unstabilised natural gravel	Cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )”
(b) G5 material stabilised with 4% stabilising agent .....	

B21.12 Concrete outlet structures, manhole boxes, Junction boxes, and cleaning eyes for subsoil drainage systems .....	Number (No)
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------

*Add the following:*

“The tendered rate shall also include full compensation for procuring and finishing the galvanised woven wire mesh, cutting, waste, installing the wire mesh at outlets and keeping the wire mesh in the pipe openings clean for the duration of the contract period.”

**B11 SECTION 2200 : PREFABRICATED CULVERTS**

**B2201 SCOPE**

*Add the following:*

"All rectangular culverts shall be constructed with precast units.

The attention of the contractor is drawn to the fact that information given on the plans, longitudinal sections or drainage schedules may have to be altered to suit actual site conditions and, therefore, the contractor shall only construct these culverts after the engineer has verified the information on the drawings from detail surveys taken on site by the contractor as directed by the engineer.

Precast units shall be ordered by the contractor from actual measurements of length acquired on the site and not from lengths stated in the drainage schedule or from the bill of quantities.

No precast units shall be ordered until the engineer has satisfied himself that the proposed units have been manufactured to the required tolerances and loading standards. The engineer must be given the opportunity to load test units if he considers this necessary".

**B2203 MATERIALS**

**(f) Skewed Ends**

Delete the second and third paragraphs and substitute with the following:

"Precast portal and rectangular culverts placed on a skew shall be supplied with cast in situ skewed ends as shown on the drawings. In situ skew ends are to be constructed simultaneously with the wingwalls and headwalls".

**B2204 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

Add the following:

"In all cases where soft founding materials is classified as suitable for culvert bedding construction, the in situ material shall be ripped, moistened and compacted to 90% or 93% modified AASHTO density. The depth of preparation and compaction of founding material shall be as indicated on the drawings or as specified by the engineer. Allowance for measurement and payment for this work is made in the bill of quantities under this section."

**(c) Excavation by hand**

Where circumstances prevent the use of mechanical excavators and material can be removed only by hand tools, the engineer shall authorise the supplementary payment to the contractor for such work at the tendered rates for excavation by hand should he be satisfied that the contractor had been unable to prevent the necessity for excavation by hand by proper planning and precautionary measures. The supplementary rate for excavation by hand shall not apply to minor finishing or clearing jobs in excavations which are otherwise being done by mass excavation plant.

Payment for hand excavation shall be an "extra over" payment to normal excavation as allowed for in item 22.01."

**B2205 EXCAVATION FOR CONSTRUCTION BY TRENCH METHOD**

Add the following subclauses:

**"(c) Excavation by hand**

Where circumstances prevent the use of mechanical excavators and material can be removed only by hand tools, the engineer shall authorise the supplementary payment to the contractor for such work at the tendered rates for excavation by hand should he be satisfied that the contractor had been unable to prevent the necessity for excavation by hand by proper planning and precautionary measures. The supplementary rate for excavation by hand shall not apply to minor finishing or clearing jobs in excavations which are otherwise being done by mass excavation plant.

Payment for hand excavation shall be an "extra over" payment to normal excavation as allowed for in item 22.01.

**(d) Drainage of excavations**

The contractor shall apply suitable, effective drainage and dewatering methods for preventing the ingress of water into the excavation and to keep them dry.

Drainage measures, with the exception of pumping, shall be maintained until the backfilling has been completed. Between various construction stages, pumping may be interrupted in consultation with the engineer.

Any draining or pumping of water shall be done in a manner as will preclude the concrete or materials or any part thereof from being carried away.

Allowance for measurement and payment for dewatering and keeping dry of culvert excavations is made in the schedule in this section".

**B2210 LAYING AND BEDDING OF PREFABRICATED CULVERTS**

**B.2210(b)(i) Cast in situ invert slabs**

Replace with the following:

"In accordance with the drawings, transverse construction joints are required in cast in situ concrete invert slabs for portal culverts. In addition, longitudinal construction joints as shown on the drawings between the invert slabs of each of the barrels of multiple culverts are required. Allowance for measurement and payment for a Class F1 surface finish and soft board in these joints is made in the bill of quantities. No payment shall be made for formwork on the outside edges of invert slabs (closest to excavated face).

All culverts (precast as well as in situ) shall be constructed with an in situ reinforced concrete floor laid on a 75mm concrete screed".

Delete subclause B.2210(b)(ii) : "Prefabricated floor slabs."

**B2211 BACKFILLING OF PREFABRICATED CULVERTS**

Change the last sentence in the fourth paragraph to read "90% or 93% as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer."

**B2212 INLET AND OUTLET STRUCTURES, CATCHPITS AND MANHOLES**

**(b) Concrete work**

Add the following:

“The type of surface finish for in situ concrete in the culverts shall be as indicated on the drawings. Generally all exposed faces shall be of Class F2 formwork and faces covered by backfill shall be Class F1. The top of parapet walls and wingwalls shall be finished to a Class U2 surface finish.”

**(h) Prefabricated inlet and outlet structures**

Add the following:

“The use of precast concrete inlets and outlets as described in clause 2212(h), shall not be allowed under any circumstances. Cast in situ concrete wingwall type inlets and outlets shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings and shall be in accordance with section 6000 of the Standard Specifications. Allowance for measurement and payment for wingwall type inlets and outlets is made in the schedule in this section.”

**B12 SECTION2300 CONCRETE KERBING,CONCRETE CHANNELING,CHUTES AND DOWNPIPES AND CONCRETE LINING FOR OPEN DRAINS**

**B2301 SCOPE**

*Add the following to this clause*

“This section also covers the replacement of damaged concrete kerbing, channelling and lining.”

**B2302 CONSTRUCTION**

*Add the following new sub-clause:*

**“(i) Removal of existing kerb and channel**

Where shown on the drawings and/or indicated by the engineer, the existing kerb and channel shall be removed and transported to spoil as directed.”

**B2303 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

*Add the following new item:*

**Item      Unit**

B23.02      Cast in-situ concrete edge beam using class 30/19

(m)

(b) Concrete measuring 300 x 300mm

The measurement and payment for item B23.02 (b) shall be as for item 23.04 (a).

*Add the following new item:*

**Item      Unit**

B23.16      Demolition and removal of existing kerbs and/or channel .....

Cubic metre (m<sup>3</sup>)

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre (m<sup>3</sup>) of concrete measured in-situ before demolition/breaking up.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for breaking up the existing concrete or reinforced concrete, removal from site to an approved spoil site, clearing the excavation of all loose debris and to backfill the excavation where new concrete is not required. Overhaul shall be included in the rate of this item.

**B13 SECTION 3400 PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIALS**

**B3402 MATERIALS**

a) General

*Add the following at the end of the second paragraph:*

"For chemically stabilised layers the material shall conform to the requirements in table B3402/5."

*Add the following after the second paragraph:*

"Distinction shall be made between crushed and natural G4, G5 and G6 materials. Where the crushing and/or screening of these materials has been specified, the combined grading shall conform to the grading limits specified for G4 class material in table 3402/1."

*Delete table 3402/5 and replace with:*

*"Table B3402/5: Requirements For Chemically Stabilised Layers*

<b>Classification</b>	<b>C1</b>	<b>C2</b>	<b>C3</b>	<b>C4</b>
Material before treatment	At least G2 quality	At least G4 quality	At least G5 quality	At least G6 quality
PI after treatment	Non-plastic	Non-plastic	6 max. *(1)	6 max. *(1)
UCS (MPa) *(2)	6 min.	4 min.	1,5 min	0,75 min.
ITS (kPa) *(3)	-	-	250 min.	200 min.
WDD (% loss)	5 max.	10 max.	20 max.	30 max.

Note \* (1) For materials derived from the basic crystalline rock group, the Plasticity Index after stabilisation shall be non-plastic.

\* (2) Unconfined Compressive Strength @ 100% Mod. AASHTO density

\* (3) Indirect tensile Strength @ 100% Mod. AASHTO density

\* (4) Wet/Dry Durability according to Method B 8110"

**B3406 QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP**

*Add the following:*

"Statistical control on layer thickness, compaction and stabilizer content will be applied in accordance with section 8200 Quality Control (Scheme 2).



**B3407 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

Add the following payment items:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Unit</u>
<b>B34.14 Pavement layers constructed from gravel from commercial sources:</b>	
a) Gravel selected layer (unstabilized-G8) compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density ( <i>compacted layer thickness indicated</i> )	cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )
b) Gravel selected layer (unstabilised-G7) compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density ( <i>compacted layer thickness indicated</i> )	cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )
c) Gravel shoulder (unstabilised – G5) compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density ( <i>compacted layer thickness indicated</i> )	cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )
d) Gravel sub-base (chemically stabilised) C4 quality compacted to 95% mod. AASHTO density ( <i>compacted layer thickness indicated</i> )	cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )
e) Crushed Gravel sub-base (chemically stabilised ) C4 quality compacted 95% mod. AASHTO density ( <i>compacted layer thickness indicated</i> )	cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )
f) Crushed Gravel base (chemically stabilised) C3 quality compacted to 97% mod. AASHTO density ( <i>compacted layer thickness indicated</i> )	cubic metre (m <sup>3</sup> )

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of completed gravel layer in place as the case may be, and compacted to the specified density. The quantity shall be calculated from authorised dimensions of the layer as shown on the drawings or prescribed by the engineer.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for procuring, finishing and placing all materials, including the purchase of the natural gravel from commercial sources, for hauling the material over an unlimited freehaul distance from the commercial source, for rolling, slushing and correcting the layers if required, and for testing, protecting and maintaining the work as specified.

**B14 SECTION B3500 STABILIZATION**

**B3502 MATERIALS**

The actual application rate of the stabilization agent used in any specific material or layer shall be determined by the engineer.

All references to “Ordinary Portland Cement” shall be replaced with “Portland composite cement (CEM II 32,5)”.

**(f) Application rate**

The nominal application rate of chemical stabilizing agents for tender purposes shall be 80 kg/m<sup>3</sup>

**B3503**      **CHEMICAL STABILIZATION**

(i)      **Construction limitations**

In table 3503/1, delete "8 hours" for ordinary Portland cement and cement blends and replace with "6 hours".

**B3506**      **TOLERANCES**

(b)      **Uniformity of mix (chemical stabilization)**

Add the following:

"The method described under 3506(b)(ii) shall be applicable to this contract."

**B3507**      **ROUTINE INSPECTION AND TESTS**

Statistical control as per Section 8300 (Scheme 2) will apply.

Add the following sub-clause:

(j)      **Rejection of stabilized layers**

Where newly constructed layers have been stabilized and have been rejected, the following shall apply:

- (i)      if rejected within seven (7) days of construction – 50% stabilizing agent shall be added and the layer reworked.
- (ii)      if rejected more than seven (7) days of construction – the material shall be removed and replaced and the layer reworked with 100% stabilizing agent.

### C3.9 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

In addition to the Standardized and Project Specifications the following Particular Specifications shall apply to this contract and are bound in hereafter.

<b>SECTION EMP</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATION</b>
<b>SECTION DWK</b>	<b>DAY WORKS</b>
<b>SECTION OHS</b>	<b>OHS 1993 SAFETY SPECIFICATION</b>

#### **SECTION EMP: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT SPECIFICATION**

##### **EMP.1 General**

In order to ensure that the construction works is carried out in an environmentally sensitive matter, strict compliance to the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) guidelines is required. The EMP is bounded to this document under Part C4: **Site Information**. The purpose of the EMP is to:

- Encourage good management practices through planning and commitment to environmental issues,
- Provide rational and practical environmental guidelines to:
  - i. Minimize disturbance of the natural environment,
  - ii. Prevent pollution of land, air and water,
  - iii. Prevent soil erosion and facilitate re-vegetation.
- Adopt the best practicable means available to prevent or minimize adverse environmental impact,
- Develop waste management practices based on prevention, minimization, recycling, treatment or disposal of wastes,
- Train employees and contractors with regard to environmental obligations.

##### **EMP.2 Training and Induction of Employees**

- The Contractor has a responsibility to ensure that all those people involved in the project are aware of and familiar with the environmental requirements for the project (this includes sub-contractors, casual labour, etc.). The EMP shall be part of the terms of reference for all contractors, sub-contractors and suppliers.

##### **EMP.3 Complaints Register and Environmental Incident Book**

Any complaints received by the project team from the public will be recorded. The complaint should be brought to the attention of the site manager, who will respond.

The following information must be recorded:

- Time, date and nature of the complaint,
- Type of communication (telephone, letter etc),
- Name, contact address and telephone number of the complainant,
- Response and investigation undertaken and
- Actions taken and by whom.

All complaints received will be investigated and a response given to the complainant within 14 days.

All environmental incidents occurring on the site will be recorded. The following information will be provided:

- Time, date, location and nature of the incident,
- Actions taken and by whom.

**EMP.4 Site Cleanliness and Neatness**

- Location of a construction camp is to be approved by the Engineer and is to be restored to its previous condition after completion of construction.
- The construction camp should preferably be fenced with a 1.8m bonnox fence or similar approved.
- All materials, equipment, plant and vehicles must be stored within the construction camp.
- A dedicated area must be made available for construction staff to change and store their personal belongings.

**EMP.5 Access**

- Access to existing roads, schools, buildings, shops and residential properties must not be impeded during construction.
- Access roads utilised by the Contractor must be maintained in good condition.

**EMP.6 Borrow Pits**

- Mining authorizations (permits) for borrow pits must be obtained from the Department of Minerals and Energy (DME) in consultation with the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF).
- Spoil dumps resulting from borrow pits must not interfere with any natural surface drainage.
- Borrow pits must be rehabilitated after use in accordance with the requirements of DME and DWAF.
- Borrow pits will be fenced and the necessary warning signs will be erected.

**EMP.7 Dust Control / Air Quality**

- Dust suppression measures must be implemented during construction by ensuring that all surfaces prone to dust generation are kept damp (e.g. use of water tanker).
- Ensure that vehicles and equipment are in good working conditions and that emissions are not excessive.
- 
- Ensure that vehicles and equipment are in good working conditions and that emissions are not excessive.
- Special care must be taken in areas where the route passes close to schools and residential areas.
- The speed of construction vehicles must be reduced.

**EMP.8 Fauna**

- Contractor staff may not chase, catch or kill animals encountered during construction.

**EMP.9 Fire Prevention and Control**

- Smoking is prohibited in the vicinity of flammable substances.
- The contractor must ensure that fire-fighting equipment is available on site, particularly where flammable substances are being stored or used, and that construction staff are aware of where it is kept and how it is operated.
- Fires started for comfort (warmth) are prohibited, due to the risk of veld fires and risk to adjacent property owner's lands.

**EMP.10 Grave Sites**

- Gravesites in close proximity to the road must not be disturbed during construction.

**EMP.11      Materials Handling and Spills Management**

- Any hazardous materials to be used during construction (e.g. lime, fuel, paint, etc) are to be stored in a designated area at the campsite.
- The storage containers/facilities (including any diesel/petrol tanks) must be placed on an impermeable surface and surrounded by a bund wall, in order to ensure that accidental spillage does not pollute the environment.
- Workers must at all times be made aware of the health and safety risks associated with any hazardous substances used (e.g. smoking near fuel tanks), and must be provided with appropriate protective clothing/equipment in case of spillages or accidents.
- Ensure all staff and contractors undergo relevant training in the maintenance of equipment to prevent the accidental discharge or spill of fuel, oil, lubricants and other chemicals.
- Any spill of potentially hazardous materials must be cleaned up immediately (Potentially hazardous materials on site include paint, oil, grease, fuel, turpentine, etc).
- The area of contaminated soil or spill must be deposited into the hazardous waste container(s).
- The contractor should keep Peat, Sorb or a similar absorbent on site to clean up any spills. The absorbent must be stored in a designated area and be available for inspection.
- All spills are to be recorded in the environmental incident book.

**EMP.12      Noise**

- Noise generating activities must be restricted to between 07:00 and 17:00 Monday to Friday, unless otherwise approved by the appropriate competent person in consultation with adjacent landowners/affected persons.
- All equipment, vehicles and machinery must be in good working condition and be equipped with sound mufflers if necessary.
- Construction staff must be trained and made aware of not creating unnecessary noise such as hooting and shouting.

**EMP.13      Pollution Control**

- Soil and water pollution through usage of fuel, oil, paint, bitumen or other hazardous substances must be avoided.
- All construction vehicles are to be maintained in good working order so as to prevent soil or water pollution from oil, fuel or other leaks, and to reduce noise pollution.

**EMP.14      Rivers and Streams**

- During construction of bridge structures, there must be no obstruction of the water flow of rivers and streams.
- Excavated material must not be stockpiled on or near riverbanks, in order to prevent sedimentation occurring.
- Erosion control measures must be employed both during and after construction.
- No impediments to natural surface water flow, other than approved erosion control measures, must occur.

**EMP.15      Safety**

- Safety measures, such as detour signs, must be implemented during construction to ensure the safety of workers, pedestrians and drivers/passengers in vehicles in the vicinity of construction work.
- Special care must be taken in the vicinity of schools to ensure the safety of children wishing to cross the road under construction.
- The relevant signage (e.g. speed control signs) must be erected alongside the road during the operation phase in order to control traffic.
- Accommodation must be made for pedestrian pathways alongside the road during the construction and operation phases.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

**EMP.16      Soil Management**

- Stormwater drainage pipes must be installed alongside the road in all areas susceptible to soil erosion.
- Erosion should be minimized by the construction of meadow drains and the planting of indigenous vegetation on the side slopes and drains to reduce flow velocity of stormwater.
- Spoil from cuts may be used in existing erosion galleys.
- Stone pitching and gabions should be constructed at pipe culvert outlets.
- Accidental spills of contaminants onto the ground e.g. oil, concrete, fuel and chemicals should be removed together with the contaminated soil.
- If necessary, an absorbent such as Peat Sorb should be used the aid in cleaning up the spill. The contaminated soil should be disposed of in an appropriate container, depending on its classification.
- Servicing and re-fueling of vehicles must only be carried out at construction camp.

**EMP.17      Worker Conduct**

Code of Conduct for Construction Personnel:

- Do not leave the construction site untidy and strewn with rubbish which will attract animal pests.
- Do not set fires.
- Do not cause any unnecessary, disturbing noise at the construction camp/site or at any designated worker collection/drop off points.
- Do not drive a construction-related vehicle under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not exceed the national speed limits on public roads or exceed the recommended speed limits on the site.
- Do not drive a vehicle which is generating excessive noise or gaseous pollution (noisy vehicles must be reported and repaired as soon as possible).
- Do not litter along the roadsides, including both the public and private roads.
- Do not pollute any water bodies (whether flowing or not).
- No member of the construction team is allowed to enter the areas outside the construction site.

**EMP.18      Traffic Disturbances and Diversions**

- Any traffic diversions must be undertaken with the approval of all relevant authorities and in accordance with all relevant legislation.
- Wherever possible, traffic diversion must only take place on existing disturbed areas and remain within the existing road reserve.
- Traffic diversion routes must be rehabilitated after use.

**EMP.19      Vegetation**

- Only vegetation falling directly on the route must be removed where necessary.
- Alien vegetation within the road reserve must be eradicated, and management measures must be implemented for future control of these species.
- Vegetation that has been removed from large areas (e.g. on traffic diversion routes) during construction must be replaced with indigenous vegetation after construction has been completed.

**EMP.20      Waste Management**

- All general, non-hazardous waste must be placed in a skip container and disposed of at a registered waste disposal site.
- The contractor is to ensure that the portable toilet facilities at the campsite are properly maintained and in working order.
- No disposal, or leakage, of sewage must occur on or near the site.
- All hazardous waste (e.g. oil, paint, empty lime bags, contaminated wash water, etc.) must be stored in leak proof containers and disposed of at a registered hazardous waste disposal site.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

- The contents of waste storage containers must, under no circumstances, be emptied to the surrounding area. In general, littering, discarding or burying of any materials is not allowed on site or along the route.
- Adequate waste receptacles must be available at strategic points around the construction camp and site for all domestic refuse and to minimize the occurrence of littering.
- Concrete rubble must be collected and disposed of as directed by the Project Manager.
- Each working area must be cleared of litter and building waste (e.g. rubble, wood, concrete packets etc.) on completion of the day's work.
- Any spill around the container(s) should be treated as per Section EMP11 and EMP16.

**SECTION DWK: DAY WORKS**

This part of the Project Specifications deals with the provision for Day works in the Schedule of Quantities. Rates for Day works shall be entered in Section 1800 of the Schedule of Quantities in accordance with the following specifications.

**DWK. 1 SCOPE**

According to clause 37.2 of the General Conditions of Contract for construction works (GCC) 2010 edition, certain work may be carried out using rates tendered in the day work schedule. A schedule of personnel, plant and equipment which may be necessary to perform work on a day work basis is included in the schedule of quantities. The quantities used in the schedule are for tender evaluation purposes only and the use or not of these items shall not constitute a variation in terms of Clause 37 of the General Conditions of Contract 2010 edition.

No work will be paid for as Day works without the written instruction or approval of the Engineer.

**DWK. 2 TYPE OF WORK**

The Engineer may order day work in certain cases where it is necessary to vary or to extend the works due to new or unforeseen circumstances to such an extent that the tendered rates for specific items of work are no longer applicable, or where no suitable combination of tendered rates can be used to pay for such work.

As a general rule, applicable rates for additional work items will be agreed between the Contractor and the Engineer. Day works will only be used in exceptional circumstances.

**DWK. 3 MATERIALS**

Materials for use in works carried out under Day work shall be purchased by the Contractor who shall also arrange for delivery to site, and shall be responsible for any other requirements associated with specific materials. A Provisional Sum has been allowed in Section 1800 for Day work materials. The Contractor shall enter a tendered percentage in the schedule to cover his handling costs and profit, as per other provisional and prime cost sums in this Contract.

Materials shall be paid for using the method described in the Pricing Data. No contract price adjustment will be applicable to materials.

The Contractor shall submit proof of ownership for any materials used in Day works with his day works claim to the Engineer. Further, if specific materials are required for Day works, quotations will be called for as per Clause 37.2.4 of the General Conditions of Contract 2010 edition.

**DWK. 4 CONSTRUCTION PLANT HIRE**

Where daywork is ordered, the tendered rates for plant hire in Section 1800 shall be used in calculating the payment due for any plant required to execute the daywork. If no rate is included in the schedule for a particular piece of equipment, and where no other rate or combination of rates would provide suitable compensation, then the daywork method of payment described in Clause 37.2.3 of the General Conditions of Contract 2015 3rd edition will be used.

The tendered rates for each item of constructional plant shall include for all operating costs associated with the said item of plant. Such costs are deemed to include fuel, re-fueling costs, lubrication and routine servicing / maintenance, breakdowns and spares, all overhead costs, site management costs and administration costs. The tendered rates shall also include the plant operator and the general supervision of the plant while it is engaged in the day works.



## **DWK. 5 SALARIES AND WAGES OF WORKMEN**

The salaries and wages of workmen executing daywork shall be paid for using the tendered rates in Section 1800. The tendered rates shall include for all costs associated with the employment of personnel, including salaries, wages, allowances, workmen's compensation, medical aid and pension contributions, government levies and taxes, training costs and any costs associated with living on the site. The tendered rates shall also include for the transportation of the workmen to the site of the day works.

All overhead costs, administration costs, site management costs and the Contractor's profit are deemed to be covered by the DAY WORKS rates and no additions or mark ups will be made to the tendered rates.

The tendered rates shall also include any hand tools normally associated with the workmen's job description e.g. picks, shovels, hammers, saws, spirit levels, etc. The tendered rate for labourers shall also include for the casual supervision by a gang boss or foreman. Only when specifically called for by the Engineer, will payment be made for the use of a gang boss or foreman supervising on a continuous basis

## **DWK. 6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

The following principles shall also apply to the measurement and payment of day works.

The unit of measurement for plant shall be the number of vibroclock hours worked and each item of plant shall be fitted with a vibroclock, the cost of which shall be included in the rates. Excessive non-productive time when the engine is idling will not be paid for. Where there is ambiguity between the flywheel horsepower and mass of the machine, the flywheel horsepower shall govern the measurement category. Where width and mass are specified, mass shall govern the measurement category.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the requirements of Sub-clauses 37.2.5 and 37.2.6 of the General Condition of Contract 2010 edition with regard to the submission of day works claims.

**SECTION OHS: OHS 1993 HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION**

**OHS.1 SCOPE**

This specification covers the health and safety requirements to be met by the Contractor to ensure a continued safe and healthy environment for all workers, employees and subcontractors under his control and for all other persons entering the site of works.

This specification shall be read with the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 and amendment Act No 181) 1993, and the corresponding Construction Regulations 2014, and all other safety codes and specifications referred to in the said Construction Regulations.

In terms of the OHS Agreement in Section C1.2.4 of the Contract document, the status of the Contractor as mandatory to the Employer (client) is that of an employer in his own right, responsible to comply with all provisions of OHS 1993 and the Construction Regulations 2014.

This safety specification and the Contractor's own Safety Plan as well as the Construction Regulations 2014, shall be displayed on site or made available for inspection by all workers, employees, inspectors and any other persons entering the site of works.

The following are possible risks associated with this project:

- Working high above the ground on top and below the bridge, most of the time in a restricted environment with limited landings (working platforms)
- Working above a continuously flowing river and in an flood plain environment subject to flooding
- Lifting and lowering of materials and equipment from the ground to the bridge and vice versa, exposed to cross winds
- Steep and restricted access to the lower flood plain below the bridge
- Potentially dangerous existing services, i.e. gas lines, water and sewerage mains, electrical high voltage cables, on the bridge, buried and overhead
- Deep excavations in soils requiring shoring or reducing of slopes
- Blasting of hard rock or demolition of concrete
- High pressure during testing of the relocated pipe lines, which could result in potentially dangerous situations in the event of the pipeline of fittings failing
- Potentially harmful gasses when tying into the existing sewer mains
- Movement of construction vehicles on site, taking into consideration steep slopes, other traffic and existing services
- Exposure to possible injuries due to mishandling or failure of power and hand tools
- Falling debris, tools and materials from bridge
- Non-conformance to specifications with regards to fasteners and materials
- Risks related to general safety and security on site

Additional risks may arise from specific methods of construction selected by the Contractor which are not necessary covered in the above.

**OHS.2 DEFINITIONS**

For the purpose of this contract the following shall apply:

- (a) **Employer** where used in the contract documents and in this specification, means the Employer as defined in the General Conditions of Contract and it shall have the exact same meaning as **client** as defined in the Construction Regulations 2014. **Employer** and **client** is therefore interchangeable and shall be read in the context of the relevant document.
- (b) **Contractor** wherever used in the contract documents and in this specification, shall have the same meaning as **Contractor** as defined in the General Conditions of Contract.

In this specification the terms **principal contractor** and **contractor** are replaced with **Contractor** and **subcontractor** respectively.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

For the purpose of this contract the **Contractor** will, in terms of OHSA 1993, be the mandatory, without derogating from his status as an employer in his own right.

(c) “**Engineer**” where used in this specification, means the Engineer as defined in the General Conditions of Contract. In terms of the Construction Regulations the Engineer may act as agent on behalf of the Employer (the client as defined in the Construction Regulations).

### **OHS.3 TENDERS**

The Contractor shall submit the following with his tender:

- (a) a documented Health and Safety Plan as stipulated in Regulation 7 of the Construction Regulations. The Safety Plan must be based on the Construction Regulations 2014 and will be subject to approval by the Employer;
- (b) a declaration to the effect that he has the competence and necessary resources to carry out the work safely in compliance with the Construction Regulations 2014;
- (c) a declaration to the effect that he made provision in his tender for the cost of the health and safety measures envisaged in the Construction Regulations.
- (d) Failure to submit the foregoing with his tender, will lead to the conclusion that the Contractor will not be able to carry out the work under the contract safely in accordance with the Construction Regulations.

### **OHS.4 NOTIFICATION OF COMMENCEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION WORK**

After award of the contract, but before commencement of construction work, the Contractor shall, in terms of Regulation 4, notify the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing if the following work is involved:

- (a) the demolition of structures and dismantling of fixed plant of height of 3,0m or more;
- (b) the use of explosives;
- (c) construction work that will exceed 30 days or 300 person-days;
- (e) excavation work deeper than 1,0m; or
- (f) working at a height greater than 3,0m above ground or landings.

The notification must be done in the form of the pro forma included under Section 9 (Forms to be Completed by Successful Tenderer) of the tender document.

A copy of the notification form must be kept on site, available for inspection by inspectors, Employer, Engineer, employees and persons on site.

### **OHS.5 RISK ASSESSMENT**

Before commencement of any construction work during the construction period, the Contractor shall have a risk assessment performed and recorded in writing by a competent person. (Refer Regulation 9 of the Construction Regulations 2014).

The risk assessment shall identify and evaluate the risks and hazards that may be expected during the execution of the work under the contract, and it shall include a documented plan of safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce or control the risks and hazards identified.

The risk assessment shall be available on site for inspection by inspectors, Employer, Engineer, subcontractors, employees, trade unions and health and safety committee members, and must be monitored and reviewed periodically by the Contractor.

## OHS.6 APPOINTMENT OF EMPLOYEES AND SUBCONTRACTORS

### 6.1 Health and Safety plan

The Contractor shall appoint his employees and any subcontractors to be employed on the contract, in writing, and he shall provide them with a copy of his documented Health and Safety Plan, or relevant sections thereof. The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors and employees are committed to the implementation of his Safety Plan.

### 6.2 Health and safety induction training

The Contractor shall ensure that all employees under his control, including subcontractors and their employees, undergo a health and safety induction training course by a competent person before commencement of construction work. No visitor or other person shall be allowed or permitted to enter the site of the works unless such person has undergone health and safety training pertaining to hazards prevalent on site.

The Contractor shall ensure that every employee on site shall at all times be in possession of proof of the health and safety induction training issued by a competent person prior to commencement of construction work.

## OHS.7 APPOINTMENT OF SAFETY PERSONNEL

### 7.1 Construction Supervisor

The Contractor shall appoint a full-time **Construction Supervisor** with the duty of supervising the performance of the construction work.

He may also have to appoint one or more competent employees to assist the construction supervisor where justified by the scope and complexity of the works.

### 7.2 Construction safety officer

Taking into consideration the size of the project and the hazards or dangers that can be expected, the Contractor shall appoint in writing a full-time or part-time **Construction Safety Officer** if so decided by the Inspector of the Department of Labour. The Safety Officer shall have the necessary competence and resources to perform his duties diligently.

Provision shall be made by the Contractor in his rates, to cover the cost of this dedicated construction safety officer appointed after award of the contract.

### 7.3 Health and safety representatives

In terms of **Section 17 and 18 of the Act (OHSA 1993)** the Contractor, being the employer in terms of the Act for the execution of the contract, shall appoint a **health and safety representative** whenever he has more than 20 employees in his employment on the site of the works. The health and safety representative must be selected from employees who are employed in a full-time capacity at a specific workplace.

The number of health and safety representatives for a workplace shall be at least one for every 100 employees.

The function of health and safety representative(s) will be to review the effectiveness of health and safety measures, to identify potential hazards and major incidents, to examine causes of incidents (in collaboration with his employer, the Contractor), to investigate complaints by employees relating to health and safety at work, to make representations to the employer (Contractor) or inspector on general matters affecting the health and safety of employees, to inspect the workplace, plant, machinery etc. on a regular base, to participate in consultations with inspectors and to attend meetings of the health and safety committee.

#### **7.4 Health and safety committee**

In terms of Sections **17 and 18 of the Act (OHSA 1993)** the Contractor (as employer), shall establish one or more **health and safety committee(s)** where there are two or more health and safety representatives at a workplace. The persons selected by the Contractor to serve on the committee shall be designated in writing. The function of the health and safety committee shall be to hold meetings at regular intervals, but at least once every three months, to review the health and safety measures on the contract, to discuss incidents related to health and safety with the Contractor and the inspector, and to make recommendations regarding health and safety to the Contractor and to keep record of recommendations and reports made by the committee.

#### **7.5 Competent persons**

In accordance with the Construction Regulations the Contractor has to appoint in writing **competent persons** responsible for supervising construction work on each of the following work situations that may be expected on the site of the works.

- (a) Risk assessment and induction training as described in Regulation 9 of the Construction Regulations;
- (b) Fall protection as described in Regulation 10;
- (c) Excavation work as described in Regulation 13;
- (d) Demolition work as described in Regulation 14;
- (e) Scaffolding work as described in Regulation 16;
- (f) Suspended platform operations as described in Regulation 17;
- (g) Material hoists as described in Regulation 19;
- (h) Bulk Mixing plant operations as described in Regulation 20;
- (i) Explosive actuated fastening device as described in Regulation 21;
- (j) Cranes as described in Regulation 22;
- (k) Construction vehicle and mobile plant inspections on a daily basis by a competent person as described in Regulation 23(1);
- (l) Control of all temporary electrical installation on the construction site as described in Regulation 24;
- (m) Stacking and storage on construction sites as described in Regulation 28; and
- (n) Fire precautions on construction sites as described in Regulation 29.

A competent person may be appointed for more than one part of the construction work with the understanding that the person must be suitably qualified and able to supervise at the same time the construction work on all the work situations for which he has been appointed.

The appointment of competent persons to supervise parts of the construction work does not relieve the Contractor from any of his responsibilities to comply with **all** requirements of the Construction Regulations.

#### **OHS.8 RECORDS AND REGISTERS**

In accordance with the Construction Regulations the Contractor is bound to keep records and registers related to health and safety on site for periodic inspection by inspectors, the Engineer, the Employer, trade union officials and subcontractors and employees. The following records and registers must be kept on site and shall be available for inspection at all times.

- (a) A copy of the OHSA 1993 Construction Regulations 2014;
- (b) A copy of this Health and Safety Specification;
- (c) A copy of the Contractor's Health and Safety Plan (Regulation 7);
- (d) A copy of the Notification of Construction Work (Regulation 4);
- (e) A health and safety file in terms of Regulation 7(1b) with inputs by the Construction Safety Officer (Regulation 8(5));
- (f) A copy of the risk assessment described in Regulation 9;
- (g) A full protection plan and the corresponding records of evaluation and training of employees working from elevated positions as described in Regulation 10;
- (h) Drawings pertaining to the design of structures (Regulation 11(1c)) and temporary works (Regulation 10) must be kept on site;
- (i) Pronouncement of the safety of excavations must be recorded in a register to be kept on site (Regulation 13(2)(h));

**PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1**

- (j) A copy of the certificate of the system design for suspended platforms (Regulation 17(3));
- (k) A notice must be affixed around the base towers of material hoists to indicate the maximum mass load, which may be carried at any one time by material hoists (Regulation 11(2));
- (l) Maintenance records of material hoists and inspection results must be kept in a record book to be kept on site (Regulation 19(8));
- (m) A record of any repairs to or maintenance of a batch plant must be kept on site (Regulations 19(8));
- (n) A warning notice must be displayed in a conspicuous manner when and wherever an explosive powered tool is used (Regulation 21(2));
- (o) A register for recording of findings by the competent person appointed to inspect construction vehicles and mobile plant (Regulation 23(1) (k)).

## **OHS.9 CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITIES**

For this contract the Contractor will be the mandatory of the Employer (Client), as defined in the Act (OHSA 1993), which means that the Contractor has the status of employer in his own right in respect of the contract. The Contractor is therefore responsible for all the duties and obligations of an employer as set out in the Act (OHSA 1993) and the Construction Regulations 2014.

Before commencement of work under the contract, the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Employer (Client) to confirm his status as mandatory (employer) for the contract under consideration.

The Contractor's duties and responsibilities are clearly set out in the Construction Regulations 2014, and are not repeated in detail but some important aspects are highlighted hereafter, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibilities in terms of the Construction Regulations.

(a) Contractor's position in relation to the Employer (Client) (Regulation 5)

In accordance with Section 4 of the Regulations, the Contractor shall liaise closely with the Employer or the Engineer on behalf of the Employer, to ensure that all requirements of the Act and the Regulations are met and complied with.

(b) The Principal Contractor and Contractor (Regulation 7)

The Contractor is in terms of the definition in Regulation 2(b) the equivalent of Principle Contractor as defined in the Construction Regulations, and he shall comply with all the provisions of Regulation 7.

Any subcontractors employed by the Contractor must be appointed in writing, setting out the terms of the appointment in respect of health and safety. An independent subcontractor shall however provide and demonstrate to the Contractor a suitable, acceptable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan before commencement of the subcontract. In the absence of such a health and safety plan the subcontractor shall undertake in writing that he will comply with the Contractor's safety plan, the health and safety specifications of the Employer and the Construction Regulations 2014.

(c) Management Supervision of construction work (Regulation 8)

The Contractor shall appoint the safety and other personnel and employees as required in terms of Regulation 8 and as set out in paragraph 7 above. Appointment of those personnel and employees does not relieve the Contractor from any of the obligations under Regulation 8.

(d) Risk assessment for construction works (Regulation 9)

The Contractor shall have the risk assessment made as set out in paragraph 3 above before commencement of the work and it must be available on site for inspection at all times. The Contractor shall consult with the health and safety committee or health and safety representative(s) etc. on a regular basis to ensure that all employees, including subcontractors under his control, are informed and trained by a competent person regarding health hazards and related work procedures.

No subcontractor, employee or visitor shall be allowed to enter the site of works without prior health and safety induction training, all as specified in Regulation 9.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

(e) Fall protection (Regulation 10)

Fall protection, if applicable to this contract shall comply in all respects with Regulation 10 of the Construction Regulations.

(f) Structures (Regulation 11)

The Contractor will be liable for all claims arising from collapse or failure of structures if he failed to comply with all the specifications, project specifications and drawings related to the structures, unless it can be proved that such collapse or failure can be attributed to faulty design or insufficient design standards on which the specifications and the drawings are based.

In addition, the Contractor shall comply with all aspects of Regulation 11 of the Construction Regulations.

(g) Temporary works (Regulation 12)

The Contractor will be responsible for the adequate design of all formwork and support structures by a competent person.

All drawings pertaining to formwork shall be kept on site and all equipment and materials used in formwork, shall be carefully examined and checked for suitability by a competent person.

The provisions of Regulation 12 of the Construction Regulations shall be followed in every detail.

(h) Excavation (Regulation 13)

It is essential that the Contractor shall follow the instructions and precautions in the Standard Specifications and Project Specifications as well as the provisions of the Construction Regulations to the letter as unsafe excavations can be a major hazard on any construction site. The Contractor shall therefore ensure that all excavation work is carried out under the supervision of a competent person, that inspections are carried out by a Professional Engineer or Technologist, and that all work is done in such a manner that no hazards are created by unsafe excavations and working conditions.

Supervision by a competent person will not relieve the Contractor from any of his duties and responsibilities under Regulation 13 of the Construction Regulations.

(i) Demolition work (Regulation 14)

Whenever demolition work is included in a contract, the Contractor shall comply with all the requirements of Regulation 14 of the Construction Regulations. The fact that a competent person has to be appointed by the Contractor does not relieve the Contractor from any of his responsibilities in respect of safety of demolition work.

(j) Tunneling (Regulation 15)

The Contractor shall comply with Regulation 15 wherever tunneling of any kind is involved.

(k) Scaffolding (Regulation 16)

The Contractor shall ensure that all the provisions of Regulation 16 of the Construction Regulations are complied with. [Note: Reference in the Regulations to "Section 44 of the Act" should read "Section 43 of the Act"].

(l) Suspended platforms (Regulation 17)

Wherever suspended platforms will be necessary on any contract, the Contractor shall ensure that copies of the system design issued by a Professional Engineer are submitted to the Engineer for inspection and approval. The Contractor shall appoint competent persons as supervisors and competent scaffold erectors, operators and inspectors and ensure that all work related to suspended platforms are done in accordance with Regulation 17 of the Construction Regulations.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

(m) Rope Access (Regulation 18)

Where rope access is required on the construction site, the Contractor shall comply with Regulation 18.

(n) Material Hoists (Regulation 19)

Wherever applicable, the Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Regulation 19 to the letter.

(o) Bulk Mixing plants (Regulation 20)

Wherever applicable, the Contractor shall ensure that all lifting machines, lifting tackle, conveyors, etc. used in the operation of a batch plant shall comply with, and that all operators, supervisors and employees are strictly held to the provisions of Regulation 20. The Contractor shall ensure that the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986), the Driven Machinery Regulations (Government Notice R295 of 26/2/1988) and the Electrical Installation Regulations (Government Notice R2271 of 11/10/1995) are adhered to by all involved.

In terms of the Regulations, records of repairs and maintenance shall be kept on site.

(p) Explosive actuated fastening devices (Regulation 21)

The Contractor shall ensure that, wherever explosive-powered tools are required to be used, all safety provisions of Regulation 21 are complied with.

It is especially important that warning notices are displayed and that the issue and return of cartridges and spent cartridges be recorded in a register to be kept on site.

(q) Cranes (Regulation 22)

Wherever the use of tower cranes becomes necessary, the provisions of Regulation 22 shall be complied with.

(r) Construction vehicles And mobile plant (Regulation 23)

The Contractor shall ensure that all construction vehicles and plant are in good working condition and safe for use, and that they are used in accordance with their design and intended use. The vehicles and plant shall only be operated by workers or operators who have received appropriate training, all in accordance with all the requirements of Regulation 23.

All vehicles and plant must be inspected on a daily basis, prior to use, by a competent person and the findings must be recorded in a register to be kept on site.

(s) Electrical installation and machinery on construction sites (Regulation 24)

The Contractor shall comply with the Electrical Installation Regulations (Government Notice R2920 of 23 October 1992) and the Electrical Machinery Regulations (Government Notice R1953 of 12 August 1993). Before commencement of construction, the Contractor shall take adequate steps to ascertain the presence of, and guard against dangers and hazards due to electrical cables and apparatus under, over or on the site.

All temporary electrical installations on the site shall be under the control of a competent person, without relieving the Contractor of his responsibility for the health and safety of all workers and persons on site in terms of Regulation 24.

(t) Use of temporary storage of flammable liquids on construction sites (Regulation 25)

The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986) and all the provisions of Regulation 25 of the Construction Regulations to ensure a safe and hazard-free environment to all workers and other persons on site.

(u) Water environments (Regulation 26)

Where construction work is done over or in close proximity to water, the provisions of Regulation 26 shall apply.



*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

(v) Housekeeping and general safeguarding on construction sites (Regulation 27)

Housekeeping on all construction sites shall be in accordance with the provisions of the environment Regulations for workplaces (Government Notice R2281 of 16 October 1987) and all the provisions of Regulation 27 of the Construction Regulations.

(w) Stacking and storage on construction sites (Regulation 28)

The provisions for the stacking of articles contained in the General Safety Regulations (Government Notice R1031 of 30 May 1986) as well as all the provisions Regulation 28 of the Construction Regulations shall apply.

(x) Fire precautions on construction sites (Regulation 29)

The provisions of the Environmental Regulations for Workplaces (Government Notice R2281 of 16 October 1987) shall apply.

In addition, the necessary precautions shall be taken to prevent the incidence of fires, to provide adequate and sufficient fire protection equipment, sirens, escape routes etc. all in accordance with Regulation 29 of the Construction Regulations.

(y) Construction welfare facilities (Regulation 30)

The Contractor shall comply with the construction site provisions as in the Facilities Regulations (Government Notice R1593 of 12 August 1988) and the provisions of Regulation 30 of the Construction Regulations.

(z) Non-compliance with the Construction Regulations 2014

The foregoing is a summary of parts of the Construction Regulations applicable to all construction projects.

The Contractor, as employer for the execution of the contract, shall ensure that all provisions of the Construction Regulations applicable to the contract under consideration are complied with to the letter.

Should the Contractor fail to comply with the provisions of the Regulations 4 to 30 as listed in Regulation 33, he will be guilty of an offence and will be liable, upon conviction, to the fines or imprisonment as set out in Regulation 33.

***The Contractor is advised in his own interest to make a careful study of the Act and the Construction Regulations as ignorance of the Act and the Regulations will not be accepted in any proceedings related to non-conformance to the Act and the Regulations.***

**OHS.10 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**E 10 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**E 10.1** Payment for the contractor's obligations in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety act and Construction Regulations shall be made through three payment items described below. The three payment items together shall include full compensation for all personnel (including a dedicated full time Construction Safety Officer), cost and incidentals in respect of compliance with the enforcement of the Health and Safety Specifications, which shall include for the compilation, presentation, implementation and maintenance of the Health and Safety Plan as contemplated. In tendering rates for the three items the contractor shall ensure that the sum of the amounts for the three items shall not be less than one percent (1%) of the Tender Amount.

*PROJECT NO. EMLM 11/2026 CONSTRUCTION OF WAALKRAL BUS ROAD  
AND STORMWATER CONTROL PHASE 1*

All of the Contractor's costs associated with compliance with the provisions of this part of the Project Specifications shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the items of work listed below.

Item	Unit
<b>E10.01 Contractor's initial obligations in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Construction Regulations 2014</b>	Lump Sum

The full amount will be paid in one instalment only once:-

- (a) The contractor has notified the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour in writing of the project.
- (b) The contractor has made the required initial appointments of employees and sub-contractors as well submitting Medical Certificates.
- (c) The Client has approved the contractor's Health and Safety Plan.
- (d) The contractor has set up his Health and Safety File.

Item	Unit
<b>E10.02 Contractor's time related obligations in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Construction Regulations</b>	Month

The tendered monthly amount shall represent full compensation for that part of the contractor's general obligations in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Construction Regulations which are mainly a function of time. This includes inter alia payment of all costs for the appointment of all staff contemplated in the construction regulations and the transport of employees on site. Payment will be monthly only after payment for Item E 10.01 has been made.

Item	Unit
<b>E10.03 Submission of the Health and Safety File</b>	Lump Sum

The tendered lump sum shall represent full compensation for the contractor meeting all his obligations in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Construction Regulations and for the preparation and submission of his Health and Safety File complete as envisaged on this specification to the Client's satisfaction.

This amount will be paid only once the contractor has met all his obligations in respect of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Construction Regulations and has submitted his Health and Safety File complete as envisaged on this specification to the Client's satisfaction.

## **C4: SITE INFORMATION**

The site is in Waalkral Village, and is under infrastructural development and is fairly level with natural gradient for stormwater runoff; it has smooth undulation and a reasonable quantity of vegetation to be removed prior to the provision of a surfaced road.

C4.1 TENDER DRAWINGS

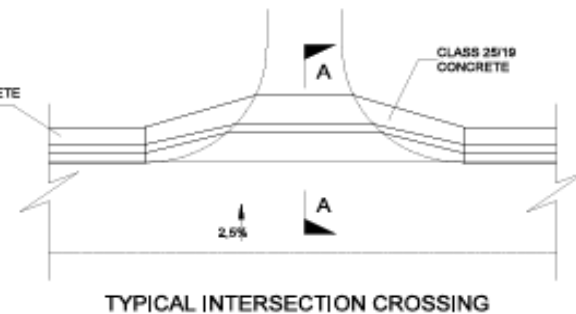
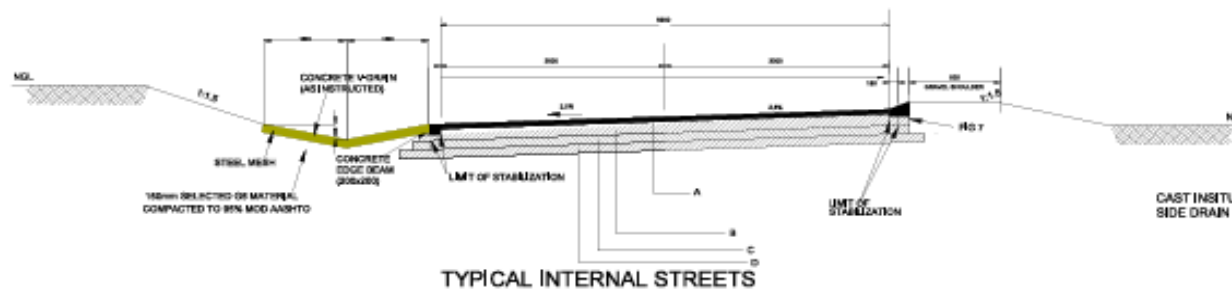
The following drawings are attached in this Tender document:

Drawing Description	Drawing Number
Site Layout	MAE- 003 - LO - 01
Typical Cross Section Details	MAE- 003 - TD – 01

ROAD 1 = 550m  
 ROAD 2A = 640m  
 ROAD 2B = 3200m  
 ROAD 2C = 990m  
 ROAD 3 = 1600m  
**TOTAL LENGTH 6980m**



<b>FOR CONSTRUCTION</b> CONTRACT No. _____ DESCRIPTION _____ APPROVED BY _____ DATE _____ CERTIFIED FOR CONTRACT: _____ ENGINEER _____ DATE _____				<b>VERSION/AMENDMENTS</b> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th> <th>DATE</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> <th>APPROVED BY</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> </tbody> </table>				No.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	APPROVED BY																					<b>CONSULTING ENGINEERS</b>  <b>MAMABOKWE ENGINEERING</b> 5th Floor Block 10 building, Lennox Bridge Office Park 4 Deneby Street, PHOCOLA TEL 015 362 3201, 0845 344 4445 Email info@mamabokwe.co.za				<b>PROJECT TITLE</b> <b>UPGRADING OF WAAKRAAL BUS ROUTE AND STORMWATER</b> <b>DRAWING NO.:</b> <b>LAYOUT PLAN PHASE 1</b>				<b>CLIENT</b> ELIAS MOTSOALEDI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY  PO BOX 48 GROBLERSDAL 6470 TEL 0713 282 2892				<b>SCALE</b> SCALE 1:5000 CLIENT ORIGINATOR: _____ CLIENT DRAWING No. _____ CLIENT REF No. _____ DATE _____				<b>APPROVED</b> APPROVED ON BEHALF OF END CONSULTING: _____ ENGINEER: _____ DRAWING No. <b>MAE-003/LO/01</b> VERSION: _____			
No.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	APPROVED BY																																																



MATERIAL STANDARDS - INTERNAL STREET								
NO.	THICKNESS (mm)	DESCRIPTION	% COMP. AASHTO	MAX PL	GM MN	MIN CBR AT % MOD. AASHTO	U.C.S. MPa	TRH CLASS
A	30	93/75 PENMEQUIMA GRADED ASPHALT						
B	150	STABILIZED GRAVEL BASE	97	5(-5-425)	-	-	0.75 - 1.5 AT 100%	C4
C	150	UNSTABILIZED GRAVEL SUBBASE	95	5(-5-425)	-	-		G5
D	150	GRAVEL UPPER SELECTED	96	12"	0.75	10 AT 93%	-	G7
	VARIES	FILL/ROADBED	95	12"	0.75	7 AT 93%	-	G9



SECTION A:A



<b>FOR CONSTRUCTION</b> CONTRACT NO. _____ DESCRIPTION _____ APPROVED BY _____ DATE _____				<b>VERSION/AMENDMENTS</b> <table border="1"> <tr> <th>NO.</th> <th>DATE</th> <th>DESCRIPTION</th> <th>APPROVED BY</th> </tr> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> </table>				NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	APPROVED BY																	<b>CONSULTING ENGINEER</b>  <b>MAMOLOKO</b> and Associates Engineers Company Reg No.: 1995/0000000/07 6th Floor Oakwinds Building, Lynwood Edge Office Park 4 Doreville Street, FNB TORONTO T4 (012) 610 2221, Mobile (083) 367 4806 Email: info@mamoloko.co.za				<b>PROJECT TITLE</b> <b>UPGRADING OF WALKRAL BUS ROAD AND STORMWATER</b>				<b>CLIENT</b> ELIAS MOTSOALELI LOCAL MUNICIPALITY  PO BOX 48 GRIFFITHSDALE 0470 TEL: (015) 262 2882				<b>SCALE</b> 1:75 APPROVED CLIENT OR MEMBER CLIENT DRAWING NO. DATE CLIENT REF NO.				<b>APPROVED ON BEHALF OF THE CONSULTANT</b> ENGINEER DATE DRAWING NO. <b>MAE-003/TD/01</b>			
NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION	APPROVED BY																																												